ENGINE OVERHAUL MANUAL

FOR

JABIRU GENERATION 4 2200 AND 3300 AIRCRAFT ENGINES

DOCUMENT No. JEM0004-12

Dated: 20 Sep 2023



This Manual has been prepared as a guide to correctly overhaul Jabiru Generation 4 2200 & 3300 production engines commencing from serial numbers 22A3811 and 33A2770 respectively. The configuration changes presented in this Manual do not impact on the interface, performance and operability of the engine.

It is the owner's responsibility to regularly check the Jabiru web site at www.jabiru.net.au for applicable Service Bulletins and Service Letters and have them implemented as directed. Manuals are also updated periodically with the latest revisions available from the web site. Failure to maintain the engine or aircraft with current service information may render the aircraft un-airworthy and void Jabiru's Limited, Express Warranty.

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.

Should you have any questions or doubts about the contents of this manual, please contact Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while	e it rer	mair	ns on	the	Jabiru server. Once thi	is no longer applies the	document becomes uncontrolle	ed.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20 Sep 2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 1 of 228	



JEM0004-12

	1.1	TABLE OF FIGURES	6
	1.2	TABLE OF TABLES	10
	1.3	LIST OF MANUAL CHANGES	11
	1.4	INTRODUCTION TO THE JABIRU GEN4 2200 AND 3300 OVERHAUL MANUAL	12
	1.4.1	Operating Engines "On Condition"	12
	1.5	QUALIFICATIONS	12
	2.0		
1.	SPEC	IAL PROCEDURES RELATED TO ENGINE OVERHAUL	12
	16	CRANKSHAFT FRICTION TEST	12
	17		17 17
	1.7		···· 14
	1.0	PROPELLER STRIKE PROCEDURES	15 16
	1.0.1	Low Fower Flop Strike Checklist	10
	1.0.2	Abrunt Engine Stonnage	10
	1.0.5		10
2	DISA	SSEMBLY PROCEDURES	16
	2.1		10
	2.1		10
	2.2		18
	2.3	CONTINUED DISASSEMBLY (FULL OVERHAUL)	18
	2.4	Special Disassembly Procedures	19
	2.4.1	Flywheel Ring Gear Removal	19
	2.5	PD42J CARBURETTOR	20
	2.5.1	Jets	28
	2.5.2	Metering needle	29
	2.5.3	Choke	30
	2.5.4	Idle circuit	32
	2.5.5	Carburettor Tuning Pack	33
3	GENE	RAL OVERHAUL PROCEDURES	34
	3.1	CRANKCASE HALVES	34
	3.2	CYLINDER HEAD BARREL ASSEMBLIES	34
	3.3	CRANKSHAFT	35
	3.4	CONRODS	35
	3.5	CAMSHAFT	35
	3.6	OTHER COMPONENTS	35
	3.7	CARBURETTOR	35
	3.8	OIL PUMP	35
	39	CLEANING	36
	391	Materials and Processes	36
	3.9.2	Deareasina	
	3.9.3	Removal of hard carbon	36
	3.10	GENERAL ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS	
	3.10.1	Use of Loctite	
	3.10.2	2 Use of a crows foot tool on toraue wrenches	
	3.10.3	3 Torque settings	39
	3.10.4	Build tolerances and clearances	41
	3.10.5	5 List of approved compounds	43
	3.11	MANDATORY REPLACEMENT ITEMS - TOP END OVERHAUL	45
	3.11.1	Crankcase subassembly (refer to section 4)	45
	3.11.2	2 Camshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.2)	45
	3.11.1	Crankshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.3)	45
	3.11.1	Cylinder subassemblies (refer to section 4.4)	45
	3.11.1	1 Distributor gearbox subassembly (refer to section 4.5)	46
	3.11.1	1 Flywheel subassembly (refer to section 4.6)	46
	3.11.1	Alternator subassembly (refer to section 4.7)	46
	3.11.1	I Joint engine assembly (refer to section 4.8)	46
	3.11.1	1 Sump installation (refer to section 4.10)	46
	3.11.1	Plenum chamber and heat shield installation (refer to section 4.11)	47
	3.11.1	Back plate and gearbox installation (refer to section 4.12)	47
	3.11.1	H Flywneel and alternator installation (refer to section 4.13)	47
	3.11.1	Lei pump installation (refer to section 4.14)	47
٦	This docur	nent is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.	
15	SUF	11 12 Dated: 20/09/2023 Issued By: DM Page: 2 of 228	

Engine overhaul Mar	ual Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines
3.11.1 Oil pump and filter insta	Ilation (refer to section 4.15)
3.11.1 Exhaust and induction p	ipes installation (refer to section 4.16)
3.11.1 Ignition system installat	ion (refer to section 4.17)
3.11.1 Carburettor and starter	installation (refer to section 4.18)
3.11.1 Front seal and propeller	flange installation (refer to section 4.19)
.12 MANDATORY REPLACEMENT ITE	ms – Full Overhaul
3.12.1 Crankcase subassembly	(refer to section 4)
3.12.2 Camshaft subassembly	refer to section 4.2)
3.12.3 Crankshaft subassembly	(refer to section 4.3)
3.12.4 Cylinder subassemblies	rejer to section 4.4)
3.12.5 Distributor yearbox sub	ussembly (rejer to section 4.5)
3.12.0 Flywileer subassembly (i	(refer to section 4.7)
3.12.7 Alternator subassembly /	(rejer to section 4.7)
2 12 0 Sumn installation (refer	to section 4.10
3 12 10 Heat shield installation	(refer to section 4.11)
3.12.11 Back plate and aearbox	installation (refer to section 4.12)
3.12.12 Flywheel and alternator	installation (refer to section 4.13)
3.12.13 Fuel pump installation (refer to section 4.14)
3.12.14 Oil pump and filter insta	llation (refer to section 4.15)
3.12.15 Exhaust and induction p	ipes installation (refer to section 4.16)
3.12.16 Ignition system installat	ion (refer to section 4.17)
3.12.17 Carburettor and starter	installation (refer to section 4.18)
3.12.18 Front seal and propeller	flange installation (refer to section 4.19)
ASSEMBLY PROCEDURES	
4.1.1 2200 Crankcase subassemb	lv – Parts list
4.1.2 3300 Crankcase subassemb	ny – Parts list
4.1.3 2200 / 3300 crankcase sub	assembly procedure
2 CAMSHAFT SUBASSEMBLY	
4 2 1 2200 Camshaft subassemb	lv – Parts list
4.2.2 3300 Camshaft subassemb	lv – Parts list
4.2.3 2200 / 3300 camshaft sub	issembly procedure
3 CRANKSHAFT SUBASSEMBLY	
4 3 1 2200 Crankshaft subassem	hlv – Parts list
4.3.2 3300 Crankshaft subassem	bly – Parts list
4.3.3 2200 / 3300 crankshaft sub	assembly procedure
4 CYLINDER SUBASSEMBLY	
4.4.1 2200 / 3300 cylinder subas	sembly Needle Roller Rocker Shafts (Current) – Parts list
4.4.2 2200 / 3300 cylinder subas	sembly External O-rinas aroove – Parts list
4.4.3 2200 / 3300 cvlinder subas	sembly Internal O-rina aroove – Parts list
4.4.4 Checking Cylinder head typ	e before assembly
4.4.5 2200 / 3300 Cylinder subas	sembly procedure
4.4.1 External O-rina aroove cvlii	nder head – Install retaining washer
4.4.2 Internal O-ring groove cylin	der head – Install circlips and O-rings
4.4.3 Needle roller (10mm rocker	shaft) rocker arms – Install Rocker arms and rocker shaft
4.4.4 Legacy 12mm rocker shaft	and plain bearings – Install Rocker arms and rocker shaft
4.4.5 External O-ring groove cylin	nder head – Install pushrod tubes, O-rings and pushrods
4.4.6 Internal O-ring groove cylin	der head – Install pushrod tubes and pushrods
.5 DISTRIBUTOR GEARBOX SUBASSE	MBLY
4.5.1 2200 Distributor gearbox s	ubassembly – Parts List
4.5.1 3300 Distributor gearbox s	ubassembly (Button SRBH73) – Parts List
4.5.2 3300 Distributor gearbox s	ubassembly (Legacy Rotor Button BH74) – Parts List
4.5.3 Rotor shaft and rotor butto	n installation (2200, and 3300 Legacy Rotor button BH74)
4.5.4 Rotor shaft and rotor butto	n installation (3300 Rotor button SRBH73)
.6 CAST FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY	
4.6.1 2200 Cast flywheel (bolted	aluminium cross piece) subassembly – Parts List
4.6.2 2200 Cast flywheel (integro	ıl cast centre) subassembly – Parts List
4.6.3 3300 Cast flywheel (alumin	ium cross piece) subassembly – Parts List
4.6.4 3300 Cast flywheel (integro	ıl cast centre) subassembly – Parts List
4.6.5 2200/3300 Flywheel (alum	inium cross piece and Integral cast centre) subassembly procedure
	m cross piece fluwheel entry

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 3 of 228



JEM0004-12

4.6.	7 F	lywheel	Pole plat	e skir	nming	pro	cedur	е							120
4.6.	8 1	racho tag	installa	tion			•••••								
4.7	ALT	ERNATOR	STATOR A	SSEM	BLY	·····									
4.7.	1 2	200/330	0 alterno	ator s	tator s	suba.	ssemi	bly – Parts Li	st				••••••		
4.8		NING THE I	ENGINE		•••• 1 ict	/_/;;;		indor Daco C						•••••	
4.8. 1 8	1 4 2 7	200 Join 2200 Join	t Engine t Engine	– Par – Par	ts List te List	(VVIL (No	n Cylin Cylini	naer Base O der Base O-r	ina)			•••••			120 127
4.8.	2 2	200 Join 2300 Ioin	t Engine t Engine	– Par	ts List ts List	(NO (N/it	th Cvl	inder Base ()	nny) I-rina)						127
4.8.	2 3	300 Join 3300 Join	t Fnaine	– Par	ts List	(Wit	thout	Cylinder Bas	e O-rina)						
4.8.	2υ 3υ	Jodates t	o Enaine	relat	ted to	the i	oinin	a process							
4.8.	4 2	200/330	0 Enaine	ioini	na – p	relin	ninarv	, preparatio	1						
4.8.	5 2	200/330	0 Engine	joini	ng pro	cedi	ıre								131
4.8.	6 I	nstalling	Cylinder	(No (Cylinde	er Ba	se O-	ring)							133
4.8.	7 I	nstalling	Cylinder	(With	h Cylin	der I	Base (O-rings)							134
4.9	Сне	CK CAMSH	HAFT TIM	NG											
4.9.	1 F	inding to	op dead d	entre	e (TDC))									141
4.9.	2 (Checking	Cam tim	ing											142
4.10	Sun	1P INSTAL	LATION												145
4.10	0.1	2200 S	ump inst	allati	ion (ca	st in	tegra	l plenum) –	Parts List						145
4.10).2	2200 S	ump inst	allati	ion (No	o ple	num)	– Parts List .							146
4.10).3	3300 S	ump inst	allati	ion (in	tegro	al plei	num) – Parts	: List						
4.10).4	3300 S	ump inst	allati	ion (No	o ple	num)	– Parts List.							
4.10).5	2200/3	3300 Sun	np ins	tallati	on	•••••					•••••			
4.11	HEA	T SHIELD	AND PLE	10M (СНАМВ	ER IN	ISTALL	ATION	·····	 					
4.11	1.1	2200 F	leat shie	ld ins	tallati	on (c	ast in	itegral plenu	im) – Parts Li.	st		•••••	••••••	•••••	
4.11	L.Z 1 2	2200 P	rienum a loat chio	na He Id inc	at sni tallati	eia ii on (i	nstall	ation – Parts al plonum)	Darts List		••••••	•••••			154
4.11 1 11	L.5 1 <i>1</i>	3300 0	leut sille Ionum a	nd Ha	unuti pat chi	old i	nctall	ation - Parts	· PULLS LISL	•••••		•••••			
4.11	15	2200/2	12110111 U R300 Plei	num	and He	enu il Pat si	hield i	installation i	nocedure		••••••		•••••		150
4.11	1.6	2200/3	300 Hea	nt shie	eld ins	talla	tion (intearal plen	um)						
4.12	BAC	K PLATE A	ND DISTR	IBUTC	DR GEA	RBO)	(INST	ALLATION	- ,						
4.12	2.1	2200 b	ack plat	e and	distril	buto	r aeai	rbox installa	tion – Parts L	ist					
4.12	2.2	3300 b	, ack plat	e and	distril	buto	r geal	rbox installa	tion – Parts L	list					160
4.12	2.3	2200/3	3300 bac	k plat	te and	dist	ributo	or gearbox in	stallation pro	ocedı	ıre				161
4.13	FLY	NHEEL AN	D ALTERN	ATOR	INSTA	LLAT	ION	-							
4.13	3.1	2200 F	lywheel	and a	lterna	tor i	nstall	ation – Part	s List						164
4.13	3.2	3300 F	lywheel	and a	lterna	tor i	nstall	ation – Part	s List						165
4.13	3.3	2200/3	3300 Flyv	vheel	and a	lterr	nator	installation	procedure						166
4.14	Fue	L PUMP IN	ISTALLAT	ON	•••••										170
4.14	4.1	2200 F	uel pum	o inst	allatio	n – I	Parts	List							170
4.14	4.2	3300 F	uel pum	o inst	allatio	n – I	Parts	List							171
4.14	4.3	2200/3	3300 Fue	l pur	np inst	allat	ion pi	rocedure							
4.15	OIL	PUMP AN	D FILTER	NSTA	LLATIO	N								•••••	
4.15	5.1 	2200/3	3300 (Ca	st Cra	inkcas	e) ()	ıl purr .,	ip and filter	installation (S	Six Io	be pump) – Parts L	ıst			
4.15	5.2 - 1	2200/:	3300 (Ca hillot ora	st Cra	INKCAS	e) Ol	II pur	np and filter	Installation (I	Fouri	lobe pump) – Parts	LIST			
4.15	5.1 5.2	2200 (1	billet cra	nkcas		pum	ip und	i jiiter instal I filtor instal	lation (Six 10L	be pui	(IIP) – Puris Lisi (ump) – Parts List			•••••	1/5
4.13	5.2	Undati	oniel ciu os ta the	Oil n	umn ir	pum nstal	lation	i jiiter ilistui		obe p	ump) – Purts List				170
4.15	5.3 5.4	2200/3	310 UIC	numn	insta	llatic	n (foi	ur lohe num	າ)					••••••	177
4.15	5.1	2200/3	300 Oil	oumo	insta	llatic	n (six	lobe pump)	·/·····						
4.15	5.2	Oil filte	er install	ation	(Rewo	orked	l Bille	t crankcase)	– additional	note	s				
4.16	Ехн	AUST AND		ON PI	PE INST	rall/	ATION	, ,							
4.16	5.1	2200 E	xhaust a	nd in	ductio	n pi	oe ins	tallation – P	arts List						
4.16	5.2	3300 E	xhaust a	nd in	ductio	n pip	oe ins	tallation – P	arts List						
4.16	5.3	2200/3	300 Exh	aust (and in	duct	ion pi	pe installati	on procedure	?					
4.17	IGN	TION SYST	TEM INST	ALLAT	ION										190
4.17	7.1	2200 lg	gnition s	ysterr	insta	llatio	on – P	arts List							190
4.17	7.2	3300 l	gnition s	ysterr	n insta	llatio	on – P	arts List							191
4.17	7.3	2200/3	3300 Ign	ition s	system	inst	allati	on procedur	е						192
4.18	CAR	BURETTO	R AND ST	ARTER	INSTA	LLAT	ION								197
4.18	3.1	2200 0	arburett	or an	d star	ter ir	nstalle	ation – Parts	List						197
4.18	3.2	3300 0	arburett	or an	d star	ter iı	nstalle	ation – Parts	List						
4.18	3.3	2200/3	3300 Car	buret	tor an	d sta	arter i	nstallation p	procedure						
This doc	ument	is contro	lled while	e it re	mains	on th	ne Jal	oiru server.	Once this no l	longe	r applies the docum	nent be	comes uncon	trolled.	
ISSUE	11	12						Dated: 20/	09/2023		Issued By: DM		Page: 4 of 2	228	l

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
•	



	4.19	FRONT SEAL AND PROPELLER FLANGE INSTALLATION	
	4.19.	1 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation (integral seal) – Parts list	
	4.19.	2 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange (separate seal housing) – Parts List	
	4.19.	3 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation procedure	
	4.19.	4 Separate front seal housing installation	207
5	POS	T-ASSEMBLY	208
	5.1	OILS	
	5.2	Before First Start	
	5.3	GROUND RUN-IN & TEST PROCEDURES	
	5.4	FINAL TASKS	
6	JABI	RU AIRCRAFT ENGINE BUILD LOG SUMMARY	211
	6.1	Engine details	
	6.2	ENGINE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
	6.3	MAINTENANCE / OVERHAUL DETAILS	
	6.4	CRANKCASE SUBASSEMBLY (REFER TO SECTION 4)	
	6.5	CAMSHAFT SUBASSEMBLY (REFER TO SECTION 4.2)	
	6.6	CRANKSHAFT SUBASSEMBLY (REFER TO SECTION 4.3)	
	6.7	Cylinder Assemblies (refer to section 4.4)	
	6.7.1	Cylinder bore measurements	216
	6.7.2	Pistons	
	6.8	DISTRIBUTOR GEARBOX ASSEMBLY (REFER TO SECTION 4.4)	
	6.9	Flywheel assembly (refer to section 4.6)	
	6.10	ALTERNATOR STATOR ASSEMBLY (REFER TO SECTION 4.7)	
	6.11	JOINT ENGINE ASSEMBLY (REFER TO SECTION 4.8)	
	6.12	CAMSHAFT TIMING SUBASSEMBLY	220
	6.13	SUMP INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.10)	220
	6.14	HEAT SHIELD AND PLENUM CHAMBER INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.11)	
	6.15	BACK PLATE AND DISTRIBUTOR GEAR BOX INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.12)	
	6.16	FLYWHEEL AND ALTERNATOR INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.13)	222
	6.17	FUEL PUMP INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.14)	222
	6.18	OIL PUMP AND FILTER INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.15)	223
	6.19	EXHAUST AND INDUCTION PIPES (REFER TO SECTION 4.16)	223
	6.20	IGNITION SYSTEM INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.17)	
	6.21	CARBURETTOR AND STARTER INSTALLATION (REFER TO SECTION 4.18)	
	6.22	FRONT SEAL AND PROPELLER FLANGE INSTALLATION	225
	6.23	Engine ground run-in sheet	
	6.24	ENGINE REMOVAL	
	6.25	Engine Detail	
	6.26	DOCUMENTATION:	

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20)/09/2023	Issued By:	DM	Page: 5 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

1.1 Table of Figures

Figure 1 Coil position for crankshaft friction test.	13
Figure 2 Suitable spring balance.	13
Figure 3 – Dial Indicator Position for Crankshaft & Prop Flange Run Out	14
Figure 4 - Securing crankcase halves for Top End Overhaul	18
Figure 5: Cut in ring gear.	19
Figure 6: Flywheel in vice	20
Figure 7: Splitting the ring gear.	20
Figure 8: Topside parts - exploded view.	21
Figure 9: Bottom side parts - exploded view	22
Figure 10: Intake view	23
Figure 11: Outlet view.	24
Figure 12: Right side view.	25
Figure 13: Left side view.	26
Figure 14: Bowl components	27
Figure 15: Float installed	27
Figure 16: Float with float valve needle installed.	28
Figure 17: Jet assembly	28
Figure 18: Fuel metering needle with circlip fitted	29
Figure 19: Metering needle retaining plug in place.	29
Figure 20: Choke assembly.	
Figure 21: Choke path	31
Figure 22: Back side of throttle butterfly.	32
Figure 23: Idle circuit operation.	33
Figure 24 – Crankcase fretted vs unfretted	34
Figure 25 – Torque Wrench & Crows foot Adaptor Setting 1	
Figure 26 – Torque Wrench & Crows foot Adaptor Setting 2	
Figure 27 - 2200 Crankcase subassembly parts list	54
Figure 28 - 3300 Crankcase subassembly parts list	55
Figure 29 – 2200/3300 crankcase subassembly 1	56
Figure 14 - Applying bearing blue to bearing shells and crankcase half	
Figure 31 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 2	57
Figure 16 - Installing dowels and studs, pressing crankcase halves together	57
Figure 33 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 3	
Figure 34 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 4	59
Figure 19 - Measuring Crankcase bearing and camshaft bores	59
Figure 36 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 5	60
Figure 21 – Bearing blue inspection and O-ring installation	60
Figure 38 - 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 6	61
Figure 39 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 7	
Figure 24 - Stud-bolts installed in the two crankcase halves	
Figure 41 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 8	
Figure 26 - Roller hydraulic lifter installation	
Figure 43 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 9	64
Figure 28 - pushrod manifold installation	65
Figure 45 – $2200/330$ crankcase subassembly 10	66
Figure 30 - Oil pickup tube installation	66
Figure 47 – $2200/330$ crankcase subassembly 11	67
Figure $48 - 2200 \text{ Camshaft subassembly} - Parts List$	68
Figure 49 – 3300 Camshaft subassembly – Parts List	
Figure 50 $= 2200/3300$ camebaft subassembly 1	00 60
Figure 35 - Camshaft restrained in soft rubber jawed vice	60
Figure 52 – $2200/3300$ camebaft subassembly 2	
Figure 52 - 2200/0000 camonan subassembly 2	70
Figure 54 3300 Crankshaft subassembly Parts List	
Figure 54 – 5500 Grankshalt Subassembly – Falts List	
Figure 56 - 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 2	
Figure 41 - Measuring propeller flange and crankshaft rupout	
Figure 58 - 2200/3300 crankshaft subassambly 2	14 75
Figure 12 - Conrod assembly	10 75
Figure 44 - Forged coprode ve Billet machined coprode	10 קר
I his document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.	_



JEM0004-12

Figure 61 - 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 4	77
Figure 46 - Conrod measurements	77
Figure 63 – 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 5	78
Figure 48 - Check for bearing blue transferal	78
Figure 65 – 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 6	79
Figure 66 – 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 7	80
Figure 67 - 2200/3300 Cylinder subassembly - Parts list	81
Figure 68 - 2200/3300 Cylinder subassembly - Parts list	82
Figure 69 - 2200/3300 Cylinder subassembly - Parts list	83
Figure 70 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 1	85
Figure 55 - checking valve sealing with bearing blue	85
Figure 56 - Using a vacuum check to assess the valve sealing quality	86
Figure 73 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 2	87
Figure 74 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 3	88
Figure 59 - Lubricating valves, seats and guides	88
Figure 76 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 4	89
Figure 61 - Installing valve gear into the cylinder heads	89
Figure 78 - 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 5a (external O-ring groove cylinder head)	90
Figure 79 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 5b (Internal O-ring groove cylinder head)	91
Figure 80 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 6a (10mm needle roller rocker shaft cylinder head)	92
Figure 81 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 6b (Legacy 12mm rocker shaft cylinder head)	93
Figure 66 - Piston ring installation and measurement	94
Figure 83 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 7	95
Figure 84 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 8	96
Figure 69 - Piston ring installation and oiling	97
Figure 86 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 9	98
Figure 71 – Piston installation into the cylinder barrel	99
Figure 88 - 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 10a (external O-ring groove cylinder head)	.100
Figure 89 - 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 10b (Internal O-ring groove cylinder head)	. 101
Figure 90 - 2200 Distributor gearbox subassembly - Parts list	.102
Figure 91 - 3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly - Parts list	.103
Figure 92 - 3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly - Parts list	.104
Figure 93 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 1	.105
Figure 78 - Distributor shaft bush installation	.105
Figure 95 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 2	106
Figure 80 - Distributor gearbox seal installation	106
Figure 97 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 3	107
Figure 82 - Distributor mount plate installation	107
Figure 99 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 4	108
Figure 84 - Rotor Shalt assembly	108
Figure 101 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 5	109
Figure 60 - Lubricaling fotor shall	1109
Figure 105 – 2200/5500 Distributor gearbox subassembly 6	110
Figure 104 - 2200 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium closs piece) - Faits list	112
Figure 105 - 2200 Flywheel subassembly (integral cast centre) - Faits list	112
Figure 100 - 3300 Flywheel subassembly (integral cast centre) - Parts list	11/
Figure 108 - 2200/3300 Elywheel subassembly (integral cast centre) - Farts list	115
Figure 93 - Elywheel ignition magnets and note plate installation	115
Figure 110 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 2	116
Figure 95 - Alternator magnet ring installation	116
Figure 112 – 2200/3300 Elywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 3	117
Figure 97 - Starter ring gear installation	117
Figure 114 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 3	.118
Figure 99 - Alternator magnet installation	.118
Figure 116 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 4	.119
Figure 101 - Inner hub cross piece installation	.119
Figure 118 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 6	.120
Figure 103 - Flywheel pole plate skimming.	.121
Figure 120 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 5	.122
Figure 121 – 2200/3300 alternator stator subassembly – Parts list	.123

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led v	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 7 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Figure 122 – 2200/ 3300 alternator stator subassembly 1	124
Figure 123 - 2200/ 3300 alternator stator subassembly 2	125
Figure 124 – 2200 Joint engine – Parts list	126
Figure 125 – 2200 Joint engine – Parts list	
Figure 126 – 3300 joint engine – Parts List	128
Figure 127 – 3300 joint engine – Parts List	129
Figure 112 - Engine assemblages, hardware and tools laid out ready to join the engine	130
Figure 129 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 1	131
Figure 114 - Appling Three-bond to crankcase balves	131
Figure 131 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 2	132
Figure 132 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 2	132
Figure 117 - Cylinder installation	133
Figure 124 2200/2200 loint onging accombly 2P	100
Figure 125 - 2200/2200 Joint engine assembly 4	104
Figure 135 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 4	126
Figure 120 - Installing washers, huis and lightening to torque	100
Figure 137 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 5	137
Figure 122 - Verliving end float using a dial gauge	137
Figure 139 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 6	138
Figure 140 – 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 7	139
Figure 125 - Apply bead of Loctite 518 around perimeter of crank-gear	140
Figure 126 - set dial gauge and arrow indicator at approximate TDC	141
Figure 127 - Locating true TDC	142
Figure 128 – setup dial gauge on number 1 exhaust rocker arm	142
Figure 129 – setting zero on the dial gauge at approximate maximum lift (exhaust #1)	143
Figure 130 - Locating the position of maximum lift for the exhaust lobe on number 1 cylinder	143
Figure 147 – 2200 Sump installation (integral plenum) – Parts List	145
Figure 148 – 2200 Sump installation (machined plenum) – Parts List	146
Figure 149 – 3300 Sump installation (integral plenum) – Parts List	147
Figure 150 – 3300 Sump installation (No plenum) – Parts List	148
Figure 151 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 1	149
Figure 152 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 2	150
Figure 137 - Sump installation	150
Figure 154 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 3	151
Figure 139 – Sump plug lock wiring	151
Figure 156 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 4	152
Figure 157 – Heat shield installation (integral plenum) – Parts List.	153
Figure 158 – Plenum and Heat shield installation – Parts List	154
Figure 159 – 3300 Heat shield installation (integral plenum) – Parts List	
Figure 160 – 3300 Plenum and heat shield installation – Parts List	156
Figure 161 – 2200/3300 Plenum and Heat shield installation 1	157
Figure 162- 2200/3300 Plenum and Heat shield installation 1	158
Figure 162 – 2200 back plate and distributor gearbox installation – Parts List	150
Figure 164 – 3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation – Parts List	160
Figure 165 2200/3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation 1	100
Figure 166 2200/2200 back plate and distributor gearbox installation 1	101
Figure 160 – 2200/3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation 2	102
Figure 169 - 200/2200 back plate and distributer georbey installation 2	102
Figure 168 – 2200/3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation 3	163
Figure 153 - Distributor gearbox installation	163
Figure 170 – 2200 flywneei and alternator installation – Parts List	164
Figure 171 – 3300 flywheel and alternator installation – Parts List	165
Figure 1/2 – 2200/3300 flywheel and alternator installation 1	166
Figure 157 - Flywheel pre-seating installation method	166
Figure 158 - Nordloc washer halves assembled	167
Figure 175 – 2200/3300 flywheel and alternator installation 2	167
Figure 160 – Stator cable orientation	168
Figure 177 – 2200/3300 flywheel and alternator installation 3	168
Figure 162 – Tacho pickup installation	169
Figure 179 – 2200 Fuel pump installation – Parts List	170
Figure 180 – 3300 Fuel pump installation – Parts List	171
Figure 181 – 2200/330 Fuel pump installation 1	172
Figure 166 - Fuel pump installation	172

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 8 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Figure 183 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation – Parts List	173
Figure 184 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation – Parts List	174
Figure 185 – 3300 Oil pump and filter installation (billet crankcase) – Parts List	
Figure 186 – 3300 Oil pump and filter installation (billet crankcase) – Parts List	
Figure 187 –2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 1A	
Figure 172 - Installing the oil pump (four lobe pump)	
Figure 189 –2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 1B	
Figure 190 – Details on the six lobe oil pump	
Figure 191 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 2	
Figure 192 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 3	
Figure 193 – Reworked Billet crankcase oil filter adaptor installation	
Figure 194 – 2200 Exhaust and induction pipe installation	
Figure 195 – 3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation	
Figure 196 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 1	
Figure 197 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 2	
Figure 182 - Lower induction pipe installation	
Figure 199 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 3	
Figure 184 - position exhaust and upper induction pipes with clamp turtles	
Figure 201 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 4	
Figure 186 - Pipe positioning and torqueing	
Figure 203 – 2200 Ignition system installation – Parts List	
Figure 204 – 3300 Ignition system installation – Parts List	191
Figure 205 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 1	
Figure 206 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 2	
Figure 191 - Setting ignition coil gaps	194
Figure 208 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 3	195
Figure 193 - Checking and setting spark plug gaps	195
Figure 210 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 4	
Figure 195 – Ignition lead installation	196
Figure 212 – 2200 Carburettor and Starter installation – Parts List	
Figure 213 – 3300 Carburettor and Starter installation – Parts List	
Figure 214 – 2200/3300 Carburettor and starter installation 1	
Figure 199 – Carburettor installation	
Figure 216 – 2200/3300 Carburettor and starter installation 2	
Figure 217 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange (integral seal) – Parts List	201
Figure 218 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange (separate seal housing) – Parts List	
Figure 219 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation 1	
Figure 220 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation 2	
Figure 221 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation 3	
Figure 222 – Propeller flange installation method	
Figure 223 – Front seal installation for engines with a separate housing	
Figure 208 - External housing front seal installation	
Figure 225 – Engine Ground Running Rig	

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 9 of 228	



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

1.2 Table of Tables

Table 1 - Crows foot torque settings (35ft.lb)	
Table 2 - Crows foot torque settings (30ft.lb)	
Table 3: Torque Settings	
Table 4: Tolerances and clearances	41
Table 5: Approved compounds.	
Table 6 – Oil Recommendations for Run-In	

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 10 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

1.3 List of manual changes

Issue	List of Changes	Issued By	Date
1	Initial Issue	AS	4/12/17
2	 Add Tacho tag torque setting Update flywheel installation (section 4.13) to include wear plate Update torque settings Update section 4.10 to include flat dipstick Update section 4.1 to include counter bored pushrod manifolds Update 4.4 to include the External pushrod tube O-ring cylinder head Add torque setting for ignition coil retaining screws Update section 4.1 and 4.8 for 3/8" through bolts Remove washer under tacho pickup bolt (section 4.13) Remove fuel pump drip tray from 2200 (section 4.14) Add clearances for Broad Lobe Oil pump Add Cast integral centred flywheels Add reground crankshaft sizes 	AS	5/12/17 11/12/17 09/01/18 10/01/18 30/01/18 31/01/18 01/02/18 02/02/18 4/05/18 14/05/18 26/09/18 05/12/18
3	 Remove Oil pump clearances (section 11.3.4) Oil pump inspection (section 3.8) Add Loctite 620 to Gudgeon pin circlip installation Torque settings section (3.11.3) Warning regarding oil additives (section 5) 	AS	08/04/19
	- Add Qualifications note in the introduction	AS	02/09/19
4	- Add Operating Engines "On Condition" statement (section 1.4.1)		08/11/19
5	Add Engine detailing and removal of the engine from the run rig sections 6.24, 6.25	AS	12/12/2019
6	 Update Crankcase subassembly with the screw attached Oil dipstick tube mount (section 4.1) Add a New version of the Cylinder head assembly (with 10mm rocker shaft and needle roller rocker bearings) (section 4.4) Add New Rotor Button (SRBH73), rotor shaft and the required assembly details for the 3300 (section 4.5) Add New Cylinder Base O-ring engines and installation details (section 4.8) Add 'Six lobe oil pump' installation to section 4.15 Change Ind/Exh pipe clamps to 'Cast Clamp turtles' (section 4.16) 	AS	25/05/2020 25/05/2020 25/05/2020 26/05/2020 27/05/2020 27/05/2020
7	Edit Mandatory Replacement Items Top End Overhaul (section 3.12.1) Delete honing reference (section 5.1) Figure 167 & 168 Note - remove reference to Vertical installation	DM	18/12/2020
8	Add prop strike guidance (section 1.8) And update flywheel bolt installation (2.3)	DM	19/1/2021
9	 2.4.1 Flywheel Ring Gear removal 3.10.5 List of Approved components - add hydraulic sealant Changed Loctite to SM40 for oil pressure sender thread Changed Loctite to SM40 for grub screws in rocker shaft ends SM40 for push rod tube cover holding screw 3.12 Mandatory Replacement Items Top End Overhaul 3.13 Mandatory Replacement Items Full Overhaul 	DM DM DM DM	13/6/22
10	1.8 Update propeller strike criteria.	DM	19/10/22
11	2.4 PD42J Carburettor info added	DM	20/1/23
12	2.5.2 PD42J Carburettor tuning	DM	20/09/23

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	t rer	mains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 11 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

1.4 Introduction to the Jabiru Gen4 2200 and 3300 overhaul manual

This manual prescribes procedures for the disassembly, basic inspection and reassembly of the generation 4 Jabiru 2200 and 3300 configuration engines.

It should be noted that that particularly in regards to overhaul assemblies it is impossible for ever scenario to be detailed in this manual. Hence the high importance that only those individuals who have been trained and have sufficient experience in overhaul Jabiru aircraft engine should attempt to do so.

The standard overhaul intervals for Jabiru generation 4 engines are stated below:

- Top end overhaul must be conducted not more than **1000 hours TIS** after a previous Overhaul interval.
- Full Top and bottom overhaul must be conducted not more than **2000 hours TIS** after a previous Full Overhaul interval.
- Operating in adverse conditions, prolonged periods of harsh operating practices or other abnormal practices will likely necessitate overhaul intervals be shortened to adequately maintain safe operability of the engine. This is up to the discretion of and is the responsibility of operators and maintainers to determine if a more regular overhaul interval must be adopted for a given engine.
- Aircraft incidents which cause a propeller strike or other damage usually necessitate a **bulk strip** of the engine regardless of the number of hours run since last overhaul.

1.4.1 Operating Engines "On Condition"

- Under no circumstances is it deemed acceptable to operate any model Jabiru Engine in aircraft of any certification type (be it type certified, LSA or experimental categories) beyond the previously stated top end and full overhaul intervals without the appropriate overhaul being conducted on the engine.
- Jabiru Engine MUST NOT be operated "on condition" beyond the engine overhaul intervals prescribed

1.5 Qualifications

• The procedures detailed in this manual are all considered overhaul tasks and must only be carried out by an approved person. Depending on the country and the category of the aircraft this may be a Licensed Aircraft Maintenance Engineer, an RA-Aus Level 2 or equivalent, or the owner (in the case of owner builder registered aircraft). The responsibility for determining what qualifications are necessary to carry out an overhaul belongs to the person carrying out the work.

1. Special procedures related to engine overhaul

This section details some primary procedures conducted as deemed necessary if certain condition are suspected. These should be conducted BEFORE disassembly if required.

1.6 Crankshaft friction test

• A crankshaft friction test is used to determine if an engine has a fretted crankcase. If the results of this test indicate fretting, the crankcase will need to be split and the crankcase halves reworked (which is beyond the scope of a standard top end overhaul).

NOTE

The engine crankshaft friction test must be conducted when the engine is cold

• Remove one spark plug from each cylinder. Turn the engine over several times. Position the crankshaft so that the magnets are almost lined up with the ignition coils, see Figure 1. Then using a spring balance at the tip of the propeller blade, (take care not to damage the propeller blade) pull the prop slowly in the direction of rotation. Take note of the reading on the scale as you do this. You will only get about 150mm of movement before the camshaft causes the prop to move more easily.

Note: It may be difficult to attach a spring balance to the tip of a composite scimitar propeller, in this case choose and mark a location as close to the tip as possible. Mark the same location on all blades, for consistent measurements.

• Rotate the prop a ½ turn and measure the force to pull the propeller again. Repeat until you have at least three consistent readings.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 12 of 228

- For each through bolt and stud bolt, undo the nuts about half a turn, then using a calibrated torque wrench, tighten each of the through bolts and stud bolt nuts the to the torque setting specified in Section 3.10.3.
- Perform the propeller pull-tests again (again obtain at least three consistent readings). In doing the pull tests a second time ensure that you are turning the engine over in the same position as last time (i.e. the position of the coil magnets and cam lobe should be the same). If the force measurements obtained are more than 400 grams larger than measurements taken before the through bolts were re tightened, it shows that fretting of the crankcase has reduced main bearing clearances to an unacceptable level. The engine should be disassembled and the crankcase repaired by a Jabiru Authorised facility.



Figure 1 Coil position for crankshaft friction test.

• Use a spring balance that can read at least 3 kg with a maximum of 50 gram increments.



Figure 2 Suitable spring balance. WARNING

Through-bolts & studs are highly loaded. Never torque nuts above the torque setting given in Section 3.10.3 or damage to the bolts will result. Accurate wrench calibration & compensation for any adaptors used is vital when working on these parts.

The results of this test are an indicator only. False negatives and positives are possible. If in doubt, disassemble the engine and inspect to be sure.

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 13 of 228

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

1.7 Crankshaft and Propeller Flange Runout.

• Check the crankshaft and prop flange for run out as shown below.



Figure 3 – Dial Indicator Position for Crankshaft & Prop Flange Run Out

- Remove one spark plug from each head.
- Carefully sand off paint on crank diameter and prop flange where dial indicator will be located.
- Position dial indicator onto crank as shown above and eliminate main bearing clearance by bearing down on crank when rotating. Rotate crankshaft to measure crankshaft run out, normally expect to see 0.01 - 0.03 mm, but if run out exceeds of 0.08 mm the crankshaft must be replaced.
- Position dial indicator onto prop flange as shown above, eliminate end float by either pulling or pushing flange when rotating. Rotate prop flange to measure the face run out, normally expect to see 0.02 - 0.06 mm, but if run out exceeds 0.20 mm then replace the prop flange. See section 2.3 for removal and section 4.19 for installation.
 Note:

If the crankshaft run-out exceeds the above limit the engine has to be stripped and the crankshaft replaced.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 14 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd	
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 ar	nd 3300 Aircraft Engines

1.8 Propeller strike procedures



This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 15 of 228

- If there is any doubt about the action to be taken after a propeller strike, contact Jabiru Aircraft or their authorised representative with details and pictures of the damage.
- The decision to run an engine after a prop strike and what action needs to be taken out, rests with the owner. If you have any doubt about the action to take, then consult the Jabiru factory or your Authorised Jabiru dealer for advice.

1.8.1 Low Power Prop Strike Checklist

- If a low power strike has been encountered then crankshaft runout must be checked as detailed in Section 1.7 and if necessary, the propeller flange and/or the crankshaft may need to be replaced.
- The flywheel to crankshaft retaining cap screws (6) and propeller flange to crankshaft retaining screws (6) need to be replaced after any prop strike.
- When replacing the propeller flange cap screws remember that they are held in place with Loctite 620
- Propeller flange removal instructions are found in Section 2.3. Installation instructions are found in 4.19.
- Even if the above run out requirements are met and depending on the severity of the prop strike, it could be prudent that an engine strip be performed and the crankshaft MPI tested, as internal damage may have occurred and can only be revealed by stripping the engine.

1.8.2 High Power Strike Repair Checklist

- Jabiru policy for a high power strike is to Bulk Strip in accordance with Section 2.3. Check the propeller flange and crankshaft runout before disassembly as per Section 1.7.
- In particular, carefully check that the engine mount plate has not been bent, check the propeller flange for condition and straightness and inspect the flywheel connection for damage. Replace the crankshaft and the connecting rods. Check and carry out any mandatory updates. Propeller flange and flywheel bolts should not be reused.
- If a crankshaft has been severely stressed but measurements and MPI testing indicates a sound item it is Jabiru policy to not re-use and replace with a new crankshaft.

1.8.3 Abrupt Engine Stoppage

- An abrupt engine stoppage may be caused by a number of different failures within the engine but essentially any hard, harsh stoppage of the engine is considered to fall into this category. A piston failure is a typical example.
- Abrupt engine stoppages are treated the same as high power propeller strike.

WARNING

Any propeller strike or abrupt engine stoppage should be recorded in the logbook. Liability for all subsequent and consequential damage will remain with the owner, unless repair is carried out by Jabiru or their authorised representatives.

2 Disassembly procedures

The degree of disassembly depends on degree of overhaul. This section lists the disassembly required for top end overhaul and full overhaul respectively. Disassembly is treated as being essentially the reverse of assembly so reference to figures presented in the assembly instructions can be made.

2.1 Overhaul disassembly (Top end and Full Overhaul)

- Before disassembly ensure the oil is drained from the engine
- Mount engine of vertical engine build stand.
- Remove retaining capscrews and remove starter motor.
- Loosen hose clamps, remove Carburettor with fuel pump and fuel pump drip tray and remove rubber carburettor mount.
- Remove distributor clamp retaining screws; remove distributor cap clamps, distributor caps and the lead set.
- Remove spark plugs.
- Remove rotor buttons from rotor shafts.
- Remove retaining screws, remove ignition coils.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 16 of 228			

- Remove retaining screws, Remove alternator stator.
 - Unless the alternator stator is found to be unserviceable it does not need to be removed from the stator mount.

- Remove the roll pins from the stator mount.
- Remove retaining screws, remove clamp turtles, remove exhaust pipes and upper induction pipes, with O-rings / copper gasket rings.
- Remove lower induction pipes from the plenum chamber; remove the lower induction pipe O-rings.
 - Remove Oil filter, Oil filter adaptor, and oil cooler adapter plate
 - The hose tails do not need to be removed from the oil cooler adaptor plate
 - If an offset oil cooler adaptor plate is fitted (usually on engine built with a reworked billet crankcase) the Maltese cross fitting does not need to be removed.
- Remove circlip and remove oil pressure relief valve, spring and washers
- Remove oil pump assembly
- Before disassembly set a calibrated torque wrench to the setting prescribed for flywheel attachment screws (see section 3.10.3) and conduct a torque check on the flywheel screws.
- Remove flywheel screws and washers.
- Lever flywheel off the crankshaft dowels using a pair of large broad flat screwdrivers on opposite sides.
 - Inspect the attachment bolt holes, If deep Nordloc washer indentations are present (i.e. flywheel was installed without a steel wear plate) then the aluminium flywheel centre must be disassembled and replaced.
 - Generally the ring gear is unserviceable at overhaul, apply heat with a heat gun to the ring gear and remove the ring gear.
 - The remainder of the flywheel (pole plates, alternator magnets) do not need to be disassembled.
- Remove all gear box retaining capscrews and washers.
- Carefully lever the gear box off the engine.
 - Press out the rear crankshaft seal.
 - Push the rotor shafts out of the gearbox.
 - Remove rotor shafts (with gears attached)
 - Remove retaining capscrews and remove distributor mount plates.
 - Press out distributor seals from the distributor mount plates.
 - Press out distributor shaft bushes from the distributor gearbox.
- Remove the back plate retaining capscrews and washers.
 - The two 1/4-NPT plugs in the back plate need not be removed
- Carefully lever the crank gear off the crankshaft.
- Remove the flywheel dowel pins using a dowel pin removal tool.
- Remove the retaining screws and heat shield.
- If a machined plenum chamber is fitted, remove the retaining screws and remove the machined plenum
 Disassembly the machined plenum chamber.
- Remove the dipstick tube retaining grub screw.
- Pull out the dipstick tube assembly with the dipstick.
 - Neither the dipstick tube assembly or dipstick itself need be disassembled, except that the dipstick cap O-ring should be removed and replaced.
- Remove the sump plug and oil temperature sender.
- Remove the retaining screws and remove the sump from the engine
- Remove through bolt and stud bolt nuts and washers
- For a Top End Overhaul the nuts and washers on the two front short studs need not be removed
- Remove cylinder head / barrel assemblies, from the cylinder heads:
 - Remove pushrods and pushrod tubes
 - Remove retaining screws, rocker covers and rocker cover O-rings
 - Remove retaining screw, press out rocker shaft, remove rockers. Press out rocker bushes, remove rocker shaft O-rings
 - Install each cylinder head on a valve spring compressing jig, compress each valve and remove top spring washer, valve springs and bottom spring washer.
 - **DO NOT SEPERATE THE CYLINDER HEAD FROM THE CYLINDER BARREL**. The cylinder head barrel must remain as a complete unit in order to be serviceable.
- Remove through bolts from the engine:
 - Leave the stud bolts in place for now.
- Use circlip pliers to remove the bottom piston circlips.
- Push gudgeon pins out and remove pistons with piston rings.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	t rer	mains	on th	ne Jab	piru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 17 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd	Sterrer
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 an	nd 3300 Aircraft Engines

For TOP END OVERHAUL continue in section 2.2

2.2 Continued disassembly (Top End Overhaul)

Before further disassembly the crankcase halves must be retained securely using the still installed stud bolts (see Figure 4 below).

- Place stud bolt extension slugs over each of the four long stud bolts.
- Install washers and nuts and tighten each to the 20ft.lb.



Figure 4 - Securing crankcase halves for Top End Overhaul

- Remove Capscrews and pushrod tube manifolds.
 - Remove roller hydraulic lifter retaining plates and the lifters themselves.

2.3 Continued disassembly (Full Overhaul)

- Split the two crankcase halves apart:
 - This is conveniently done by tapping on the head of each stud bolt in turn with a soft mallet to gradually separate the two crankcase halves.
 - With the two crankcase halves separated, remove the stud bolts using a stud removal tool (applying heat to the base of the stud will also help).
 - Remove main bearing shells and thrust washers.
 - Remove retaining screws, pushrod manifolds, lifter retainer plates and roller hydraulic lifters.
 - \circ $\;$ The oil dipstick tube mount does not need to be removed from the right crankcase halve.
 - Apply heat to the oil strainer and tap off using a soft mallet.
 - Apply heat to the oil pickup tube and remove out the front of the right crankcase half.
 - \circ $\;$ Remove the front and rear 1/8-NPT seal plugs, remove the front grub screws.
 - \circ $\;$ Remove dowels from the crankcase halves using a dowel removal tool.
 - Remove dowel O-rings using a pick.
- Take the camshaft and apply heat to the threads of the retaining bolts.
 - Remove retaining bolts

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 18 of 228			

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



JEM0004-12

- Remove Large and small cam gears and spacer plate.
- Apply heat to the conrod bolt threads, remove conrod bolts
- Disassemble conrods from the crankshaft, remove conrod bearings
- Take the crankshaft down from the vertical engine stand and install in a rubber jaw vice
- Remove propeller flange capscrews. They are retained by Loctite 620 which is very strong. Heat is needed to soften the Loctite so that the capscrews can be undone. They will be very difficult to undo and great care must be taken not to break any of them. Lock the crankshaft from turning and then apply heat to the area around the cap screws, and then try to crack each cap screw loose using an Allen key and a 3/8" breaker bar. This step may involve heating the end of the crankshaft several times until you can safely undo each cap screw. Do NOT apply heat directly to the cap screws because this could weaken the screw material, but rather apply the heat to the area around the cap screws. This is particularly important because you will need to apply considerable turning force to undo each cap screw.

WARNING

The propeller flange screws are retained with Loctite 620. Great care must be taken in removing these screws or they may break during removal resulting in the crankshaft becoming unserviceable.

- Remove propeller flange, it will still be held in place by the locating dowels.
- Ram out welsh plugs using a long draft and mallet.

2.4 Special Disassembly Procedures

These procedures are for use when a where item that does not normally disassembled as part of an overhaul needs to be disassembled.

2.4.1 Flywheel Ring Gear Removal

The flywheel ring gear used on Generation 4 engines is shrunk onto the flywheel. To retain the correct fit for installing a new ring, the ring gear should be removed as follows.

- 1) Remove the tacho sender tags if present.
- 2) Using a thin cutting disk on an angle grinder cut into the root of one of the teeth. Take care not cut into the flywheel.



Figure 5: Cut in ring gear.

3) Next hold the flywheel firmly in a soft jaw vice. The cut in the ring gear is at the top.

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 19 of 228			

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 6: Flywheel in vice.

4) Using a cold chisel split the ring gear.



Figure 7: Splitting the ring gear.

5) The ring gear can now be easily removed.

2.5 PD42J Carburettor

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 20 of 228			



Figure 8: Topside parts - exploded view.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 21 of 228			



Figure 9: Bottom side parts - exploded view.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 22 of 228			



Figure 10: Intake view

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 23 of 228		



Figure 11: Outlet view.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 24 of 228			



Figure 12: Right side view.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 25 of 228			



Figure 13: Left side view.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 26 of 228			



Figure 14: Bowl components.



Figure 15: Float installed.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 27 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 16: Float with float valve needle installed.



Figure 17: Jet assembly

2.5.1 Jets

Main Jet

The main jet is the same as jets used in the Bing Carburettor. They are available in sizes between 280 and 220. The main jet primarily controls the mixture above 3000rpm and MAPs above 24" Hg. However, it does also affect the cruise mixture a little.

Needle Jet.

The needle jet is specific to this carburettor. It is available in 4 sizes between 295 and 280. The size of the jet is designated by the rings markings. 1 ring is a 280 jet, 2 rings is a 285 and so on.

This jet is held in place by the Main jet carrier. When removing the needle jet it is often necessary to remover the slide and knock it out from above. When adjusting the tuning the needle jet primarily effects the cruise mixture, however it can also effect the full power mixture, as a secondary effect.

This doc	ument	is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 28 of 228



Figure 18: Fuel metering needle with circlip fitted.

The fuel metering needle controls the fuel mixture in the mid range. It is retained by a circlip and the needle is held down from above by a plug and spring. The plug pushes in. The circlip has a plastic washer under it. The circlip goes in the middle groove. The other grooves can be used for tuning the engine however this should be a last resort as it also changes the enriching point as the engine goes to full power.



Figure 19: Metering needle retaining plug in place.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 29 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

2.5.3 Choke



Figure 20: Choke assembly.

The choke works by drawing fuel from the bowl when the throttle is closed.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	ne Jab	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 30 of 228



Figure 21: Choke path

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 31 of 228



Figure 22: Back side of throttle butterfly.

2.5.4 Idle circuit

The idle circuit works by drawing fuel from the bowl and mixing it with air from the port at the front of the carburettor. The amount delivered is adjusted by idle mixture screw. In addition to the fuel controlled by the idle circuit some fuel is drawn past the metering needle, especially on the 3300 engines.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jab	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 32 of 228



Figure 23: Idle circuit operation.

2.5.5 Carburettor Tuning Pack

After production, the engine is tuned on the dyno during the initial engine test run. Due to variations in aircraft such as air intake and propeller, the tuning may need adjusting after installation. A small tuning pack containing some alternative jets for the carburettor is available from Jabiru.

DO NOT ATTEMPT TO ADJUST THE TUNING UNLESS THE AIRCRAFT IS FITTED WITH EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE (EGT) SENDERS ON EVERY CYLINDER. For non-Jabiru installations MANIFOLD PRESSURE (MAP) is necessary as well.

The senders need not be fitted permanently however it is the best solution. There are standardised locations for the EGT senders at 120mm from the port. The holes have been predrilled in the extractors and plugged with 1/8" MS rivets which need to be removed to install the sensors. **Do not remove the rivets while the engine is inverted on the pallet as this may risk the nail of the rivet falling into the engine.**

See 3.8 Operating Speed & Limits JEM0005 for EGT recommendations for cruise and full power.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 33 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

3 General overhaul procedures

- Refer to Section 3.11 for the lists of serviceable and mandatory replacement items.
- Discard all items listed as mandatory replacement items.
- Carefully clean and inspect all items listed as "reusable upon inspection". Not all possible scenarios can be listed and the relative condition of parts is subject to the engine overhauler's knowledge and experience. The following details essential inspections of critical parts.

3.1 Crankcase halves

- Inspect the machined mating faces (between the two halves) for signs of fretting. If fretting can be detected (either by observation and/or by feeling roughness against your fingernail across the affected area – see Figure 24) then it must be corrected by having both case halves surface skimmed and the bearing tunnels bored to the correct dimensions before returning to service.
- This is a task requiring specialised tools and experience and must be outsourced to a Jabiru approved maintenance facility.



Figure 24 – Crankcase fretted vs unfretted

• Also inspect the general condition, check the cylinder base mating faces are in good condition and not fretted, check the condition of the oil galleries, cam tunnel, crankshaft tunnel, and thrust faces.

3.2 Cylinder head barrel assemblies

- Again it is stated how important it is that the cylinder head and cylinder barrel are NOT SEPERATED. The seal between the cylinder head and barrel will not be recovered if the two components are reassembled.
- The first critical inspection to make is the cylinder bore. Check the condition of the ceramic liner, measure the bores at the positions NOTED in section 4.4 and check that the bore sizes and out-of-roundness values are within the limits specified in section 3.10.4. Cylinders with out-of-roundness values outside the specified limits cannot be reworked and are unserviceable.
- Check the condition of the seal between the cylinder head and barrel. If there are any signs of combustion gas leakage the cylinder head barrel is unserviceable and must not be used.
- Check the condition of the valve seats and valve guides.
 - Measure the valve guide bores with go-nogo gauges and check they are within the tolerances specified.
 - \circ $\;$ Guides smaller than specified can be reamed out to the correct size.
 - If guides are larger than specified the entire cylinder head is unserviceable and must not be used.
 - Valve seats must not have receded into the cylinder head.

This doc	ument	t is coi	ntrol	led v	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 34 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual Ja	labiru Aircraft Pty Ltd		
---------------------------	-------------------------	--	--

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

- During assembly a vacuum check will reveal the serviceability of the valve seats. Poor vacuum results can be corrected by lightly recutting seats and lapping valves onto the seat using a valve grinding paste.
- All cylinder head reworking processes require specialised tools and experience and must only be attempted by those with sufficient training.

3.3 Crankshaft

- Crankshafts should not be reworked in any way.
- The crankshaft main and conrod journals should be measured to verify that the sizes lie within the allowable limits prescribed in section 3.10.4.
- At full overhaul the crankshaft must undergo a Magnetic Particle Inspection (MPI) conducted by a certified facility. The MPI certificate must be included in the rebuild log for that engine.
- All steel parts should be inspected by the magnetic particle inspection (MPI) method. The successful detection of structural failure by magnetic particle inspection demands skill and experience on the part of operating personnel.
- Too rigid an interpretation may result in the rejection of a sound part, while on the other hand, a part showing a
 dangerous indication may be returned to service as a result of over-casual diagnosis. In general, areas of stress
 concentration must be watched closely for fatigue cracks. These areas include such locations as keyways, radii in
 the corners of the crankshaft, gear teeth, small holes and fillets.

3.4 Conrods

- Inspect each rod visually for straightness and marking. Note that each rod/end cap pair is marked with a unique ID
 number and must only be refitted as a matched pair.
- The connecting rods must now be inspected for structural integrity with MPI (Magnetic Particle Inspection). Note that for MPI the rod must be as clean as possible usually all burnt oil deposits must be removed.
- The rods must be subjected to a thorough visual inspection for straightness / trueness. As noted above, any rod which has been subjected to unusual loads must be discarded but otherwise a careful visual inspection of these parts is sufficient. Uneven bearing wear or abnormal small end wear are indicators of an untrue rod.

3.5 Camshaft

- The camshaft lobes should be inspected for any dents, evidence of overheating of excessive wear, all of which would make the camshaft unserviceable.
- Cam bearing lobes should be measured to check they are within the tolerance prescribed in section 3.10.4.

3.6 Other components

- For all other reusable components check the general condition. Including excessive wear, dents cracks or heat related damage.
- On the back plate check the engine mount 'eyes' are not bent, also check for cracks.

3.7 Carburettor

- Check correct jetting.
- Clean as needed.

3.8 Oil Pump

 Basic measurement methods of the Oil pump gears and housing does not indicate if these components are serviceable. To qualify these parts for reuse and serviceability, check operational history of the oil pump and if oil pressure readings have been within accepted parameters, the pump will not require replacement. In lieu of this, a check of the oil pressure readings during the test run of the engine will indicate serviceability of the pump. Oil temperature must be at least 85°C for this test to be valid.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 35 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

3.9 Cleaning

3.9.1 Materials and Processes

- Two processes are involved in cleaning engine parts; degreasing to remove dirt and sludge (soft carbon) which form the bulk of the cleaning required, and the removal of hard carbon by decarbonizing, brushing or scraping and grit-blasting.
- In many cases this manual recommends washing parts using Kerosene. In these cases any similar suitable solvent (such as diesel fuel) may be used at the discretion of the overhauler.

3.9.2 Degreasing

- Degreasing is best accomplished by immersing or flooding the part in kerosene or a suitable commercial solvent such as Varsol or Perm-A-Chlor and agitating with a brush.
- Overhaulers are warned against the use of any water-mixed degreasing solutions containing caustic compounds or soap. Such compounds, in addition to being potentially harmful to aluminium, may become impregnated in the pores of the metal and cause oil foaming when the engine is returned to service.

3.9.3 Removal of hard carbon

- While the degreasing solution will remove dirt, grease and soft carbon, deposits of hard carbon will almost invariably remain on some interior surfaces. To facilitate removal, these deposits must first be loosened by immersion in a decarbonising solution (usually heated). A variety of commercial decarbonising agents are available, including products such as Redik DKT, Gunk, Penetrol, etc. Only hydrocarbon based decarbonisers should be used: refer to the note above regarding water-mixed degreasing solutions.
- Decarbonizing will usually loosen most of the hard carbon deposits remaining after degreasing; the complete removal of all hard carbon, however, generally requires brushing or scraping. All of these operations demand care on the part of the mechanic to avoid damage to machined surfaces. In particular, wire brushes and metal scrapers must never be used on any bearing or contact surface.
- At the conclusion of cleaning operations, rinse the parts in petroleum solvent, water, dry and remove any loose particles by air blasting. Apply a liberal coating of engine oil or other anti-corrosion product to all steel surfaces.

This doc	ument	t is coi	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 36 of 228
Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

3.10 General assembly instructions

3.10.1 Use of Loctite

- Whenever Loctite is used ensure the threads of both the screws or bolts and the holes are completely clean of oil and dirt. Always prime both the holes and screws or bolts with Loctite 747 before applying the locking compound.
- Typically Loctite should be applies to the first 4-5 threads of a fastener unless otherwise stated.
- Make sure the Loctite settles in the root of the threads before assembly.
- Ensure assembly is completed in good time and that the fastener is installed to required torque before the Loctite cures. It is good practice to mark fasteners with a paint pen after they have be installed to torque with Loctite, this precluded the need to ask one's self weather a fastener has been installed with Loctite to torque or is just a temporary fit item.

3.10.2 Use of a crows foot tool on torque wrenches

With a crows foot set the Torque wrench to ... = Required Torque Setting $\times \left(\frac{L1}{L1+L2}\right)$.



Figure 25 – Torque Wrench & Crows foot Adaptor Setting 1



Figure 26 – Torque Wrench & Crows foot Adaptor Setting 2

In lieu of calculating the required torque setting a table is provided for common torque wrench and crows foot lengths calculated for the torque setting required for the through bolts and stud bolts.

35 ft.lb Torque required	With a crows foot setup as shown in Figure 25 (NOT Figure 26) set the torque to							
	Crows foot 2" long	Crows foot 3" long	Crows foot 4" long					
Torque wrench 9" long	29 ft.lb	26 ft.lb	24 ft.lb					
Torque wrench 10" long	29 ft.lb	27 ft.lb	25 ft.lb					
Torque wrench 11" long	30 ft.lb	28 ft.lb	26 ft.lb					
Torque wrench 12" long	30 ft.lb	28 ft.lb	26 ft.lb					
Torque wrench 13" long	30 ft.lb	28 ft.lb	27 ft.lb					
Torque wrench 14" long	31 ft.lb	29 ft.lb	27 ft.lb					

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 37 of 228	

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Table 2 - Crows foot torque settings (30ft.lb)

30 ft.lb Torque required	With a crows foot setup as shown in Figure 25 (NOT Figure 26) set the torque wrench to						
	Crows foot 2" long	Crows foot 3" long	Crows foot 4" long				
Torque wrench 9" long	25 ft.lb	23 ft.lb	21 ft.lb				
Torque wrench 10" long	25 ft.lb	23 ft.lb	21 ft.lb				
Torque wrench 11" long	25 ft.lb	24 ft.lb	22 ft.lb				
Torque wrench 12" long	26 ft.lb	24 ft.lb	23 ft.lb				
Torque wrench 13" long	26 ft.lb	24 ft.lb	23 ft.lb				
Torque wrench 14" long	26 ft.lb	25 ft.lb	23 ft.lb				

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 38 of 228	



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

3.10.3 Torque settings

Table 3: Torque Settings

Assembly	Hardware type	Torque setting ft.lb (N.m)		
Camshaft gear attachment bolts	AN4 bolt	8 (11)		
Propeller flange capscrews	3/8" UNF socket head capscrew	35 (47)		
Connecting rod (machined) capscrews	5/16" UNF socket head capscrew	18 (24)		
Connecting rod (forged) capscrews	5/16" UNF socket head capscrew	28 (38)		
Pushrod Manifold capscrews	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Dipstick tube mount screw	1/4 UNC Countersunk capscrew	6 (8)		
Pushrod tube retaining capscrew	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Rocker shaft retaining capscrew	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Rocker shaft retaining Grub screws	7/16" UNF Grubscrew	13 (18)		
Distributor mount plate capscrews	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Rotor button attach screw	8-32 Philips head screw	3 (4)		
Flywheel pole plate screws	10-32 Philips head screw	4 (5.5)		
Flywheel cross piece bolts	AN4 bolt	8 (11)		
Flywheel Tacho tag screws	10-32 Philips head screw	4 (5.5)		
Alternator Stator mount screws	10-32 Philips head screw	4 (5.5)		
Stator P-Clamp capscrew	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Alternator Circuit Breaker screws	8-32 Philips head screw	3 (4)		
Through bolt, stud and short stud	3/8-UNF 12 point ARP wide flange nut	30 (40)		
Through bolt, stud and short stud	7/16-UNF 12 point ARP wide flange nut	35 (47)		
Rocker cover capscrews	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Sump attachment screws	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	8 (11)		
Oil temp sender	1/8 NPT	10 (13.5)		
Sump blanking plug	1/2" UNC hex head plug	14 (19)		
Dipstick grub screw	1/4" UNF socket head grub screw	4 (5.5)		
Plenum chamber assembly screws	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Plenum chamber assembly screws	3/16" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Plenum / heat shield attach screws	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)		
Back plate / gearbox retaining screws	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	10 (14)		
Back plate retaining screws	5/16" UNC socket head capscrew	14 (19)		
Flywheel retaining screws	3/8" UNF socket head capscrew	35 (47)		
Flywheel retaining screws	5/16" UNF socket head capscrew	29 (39)		
Alternator mount screws	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	8 (11)		
Tacho pickup screw	5/16" UNC socket head capscrew	10 (14)		
Fuel pump attachment screws	5/16" UNC socket head capscrew	16 (22)		
Oil pump attachment screws	5/16" UNC socket head capscrew	14 (19)		
Oil filter fitting	3/4" UNC stainless steel fitting	14 (19)		
s document is controlled while it remains on the	labiru server. Once this no longer applies the docume	nt becomes uncontrolled.		

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd	Starra				
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines				
Oil pressure sender	1/8 NPT	8 (11)				
Offset Oil filter adaptor screw	5/16" UNC socket head capscrew	18 (24)				
Induction / exhaust turtle screws	5/16" UNC socket head capscrew	14 (19)				
Distributor cap retaining screws	10-24 UNC socket head capscrew	6 (8)				
Spark plugs	M12 x 1.25	14 (19) – New 12 (16) – Reinstallation				
Ignition coil retaining screws	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	8 (11)				
Starter motor retaining screws	1/4" UNC socket head capscrew	8 (11)				
Front seal housing screws	5/16" UNC socket head capscrew	14 (19)				

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 40 of 228	



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

3.10.4 Build tolerances and clearances

Table 4: Tolerances and clearances

Prop flange run-out (measured on front face outer edge)0.060 MaxPer New BuildCrankshaft run-out0.080 MaxPer New BuildCrankcase main bores (no bearing)51.980 – 52.040N/ACrankcase main bores (bearings fitted) – STD*** 47.985 – 48.030N/ACrankcase main bores (bearings fitted) – 0.59*** 47.735 – 47.780N/ACrankcase main bores (bearings fitted) – 0.59*** 47.485 – 47.530N/ACrankshaft main journals (reground -0.59)***47.485 – 47.500N/ACrankshaft main journals (reground -0.59)***47.480 – 47.700N/ACrankshaft main journals (reground -0.59)***47.480 – 47.700N/ACrankshaft end float0.20 – 0.80N/ACrankshaft end float0.20 – 0.80N/ACrankshaft thrust face56.950 - 57.050N/ACrankshaft htrust face56.650 - 56.850N/AConrod big ends (no bearings)48.015 – 48.030Per New BuildConrod big ends (bearings fitted)45.040 - 45.070Per New BuildConrod big end bearing clearance0.04 – 0.08Per New BuildConrod big end bearing crush0.05 – 0.20Per New BuildConrod big end bearing crush0.04 – 0.11N/ACrankshaft Journal clearance0.04 – 0.11N/ACamshaft Journal diameter19.94 – 19.95N/ACamshaft Journal clearance0.04 – 0.11N/ACamshaft Journal diameter14.95 – 15.10N/ACamshaft Journal clearance0.04 – 0.11N/ACamshaft Journal clea	Part	New Build	Overhaul/Serviceable
Crankshaft run-out 0.080 Max Per New Build Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) – STD*** 47.985 – 48.030 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) – 0.25*** 47.735 – 47.780 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) – 0.25*** 47.7485 – 47.530 N/A Crankshaft main journals – STD*** 47.930 – 47.950 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.680 – 47.700 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 – 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 – 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 – 47.450 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft htrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Cond big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.88 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Crankshaft big end journals 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Cranks	Prop flange run-out (measured on front face outer edge)	0.060 Max	Per New Build
Crankcase main bores (no bearing) 51.980 - 52.040 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.25*** 47.985 - 48.030 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.25*** 47.735 - 47.780 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.50*** 47.485 - 47.530 N/A Crankshaft main journals - STD*** 47.930 - 47.950 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.680 - 47.700 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft forg Clearance*** 0.035 - 0.100 N/A Crankshaft brot float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft brot float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings fitted) 56.850 - 57.050 N/A Conrod big end bearing slitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per Ne	Crankshaft run-out	0.080 Max	Per New Build
Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - STD*** 47.985 - 48.030 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.25*** 47.735 - 47.780 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.50*** 47.485 - 47.530 N/A Crankshaft main journals - STD*** 47.930 - 47.950 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.680 - 47.700 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Main bearing Clearance*** 0.035 - 0.100 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Crankshaft furust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankshaft furust face 56.850 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 <td>Crankcase main bores (no bearing)</td> <td>51.980 – 52.040</td> <td>N/A</td>	Crankcase main bores (no bearing)	51.980 – 52.040	N/A
Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.25*** 47.735 - 47.780 N/A Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.50*** 47.485 - 47.530 N/A Crankshaft main journals - STD*** 47.930 - 47.950 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.680 - 47.700 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Main bearing Clearance*** 0.035 - 0.100 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end (bearings fitted) 44.998 - 45.010 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Crankshaft big end journals 44.998 - 45.010 Per New Build Cranksae cranshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Crankshaft big end journals 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Cranksaet ruby lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Crankcase camshaft bores	Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - STD***	47.985 – 48.030	N/A
Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.50*** 47.485 - 47.530 N/A Crankshaft main journals - STD*** 47.930 - 47.950 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.680 - 47.700 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Main bearing Clearance*** 0.035 - 0.100 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankcase crank thrust (bearings fitted) 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big end (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Crankshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Crankshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Caramshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Carankshaft Journal clearance 19.94 - 19.95 N/A Caranksaft Turust face diameter 14.95	Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.25***	47.735 – 47.780	N/A
Crankshaft main journals - STD*** 47.930 - 47.950 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.680 - 47.700 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 - 47.450 N/A Main bearing Clearance*** 0.035 - 0.100 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Caraksae camshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Caraksae camshaft bores 19.94 - 19.95 N/A Carashaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Carashaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A <t< td=""><td>Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.50***</td><td>47.485 – 47.530</td><td>N/A</td></t<>	Crankcase main bores (bearings fitted) - 0.50***	47.485 – 47.530	N/A
Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)*** 47.680 – 47.700 N/A Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 – 47.450 N/A Main bearing Clearance*** 0.035 – 0.100 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Journal diameter 19.94 - 19.95 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 - 3.1 at cam N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 14.95 - 15.10 N/A	Crankshaft main journals – STD***	47.930 – 47.950	N/A
Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)*** 47.430 – 47.450 N/A Main bearing Clearance*** 0.035 – 0.100 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Cranksbaft thrust (bearings fitted) 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 – 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 – 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 – 0.20 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.04 – 0.08 Per New Build Cranksae camshaft bores 19.99 – 20.05 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 – 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 – 3.1 at cam N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 14.95 – 15.10 N/A Crankcase lifter bores 15.18 – 15.25 N/A	Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.25)***	47.680 - 47.700	N/A
Main bearing Clearance*** 0.035 - 0.100 N/A Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankcase crank thrust (bearings fitted) 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Cranksae camshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 - 3.1 at cam N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 15.18 - 15.25 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Cams	Crankshaft main journals (reground -0.50)***	47.430 – 47.450	N/A
Crankshaft end float 0.20 - 0.80 N/A Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankcase crank thrust (bearings fitted) 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Crankshaft big end journals 44.998 - 45.010 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Caraksae camshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Camshaft Journal diameter 19.94 - 19.95 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 - 3.1 at cam N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Carakcase acam thrust face diameter 14.95 - 15.10 N/A Carakcase lifter bores 15.18 - 15.25 N/A	Main bearing Clearance***	0.035 – 0.100	N/A
Crankshaft thrust face 56.950 - 57.050 N/A Crankcase crank thrust (bearings fitted) 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Crankshaft big end journals 44.998 - 45.010 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Crankcase camshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 - 3.1 at cam N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 14.95 - 15.10 N/A Camshaft end float 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Crankcase lifter bores 21.420 - 21.440 N/A Lift	Crankshaft end float	0.20 - 0.80	N/A
Crankcase crank thrust (bearings fitted) 56.650 - 56.850 N/A Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Crankshaft big end journals 44.998 - 45.010 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Crankcase camshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Camshaft Journal diameter 19.94 - 19.95 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 2.9 - 3.1 at cam N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 - 3.1 at cam N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 14.95 - 15.10 N/A Camshaft folg 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Camshaft end float 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Crankcase lifter bores 21.420 - 21.440 N/A Camshaft end float 0.15 - 0.20 N/A Crankcase bore clearance </td <td>Crankshaft thrust face</td> <td>56.950 - 57.050</td> <td>N/A</td>	Crankshaft thrust face	56.950 - 57.050	N/A
Conrod big ends (no bearings) 48.015 - 48.030 Per New Build Conrod big ends (bearings fitted) 45.040 - 45.070 Per New Build Crankshaft big end journals 44.998 - 45.010 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing clearance 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.05 - 0.20 Per New Build Conrod big end bearing crush 0.04 - 0.08 Per New Build Crankcase camshaft bores 19.99 - 20.05 N/A Camshaft Journal diameter 19.94 - 19.95 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 - 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 2.9 - 3.1 at cam N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 14.95 - 15.10 N/A Camshaft Thrust faces 15.18 - 15.25 N/A Camshaft end float 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Crankcase lifter bores 21.420 - 21.440 N/A Camshaft Thrust faces 0.15 - 0.20 N/A Crankcase bore clearance 0.15 - 0.20 N/A Connecting rods small e	Crankcase crank thrust (bearings fitted)	56.650 - 56.850	N/A
Conrod big ends (bearings fitted)45.040 - 45.070Per New BuildCrankshaft big end journals44.998 - 45.010Per New BuildConrod big end bearing clearance0.04 - 0.08Per New BuildConrod big end bearing crush0.05 - 0.20Per New BuildCrankcase camshaft bores19.99 - 20.05N/ACamshaft Journal diameter19.94 - 19.95N/ACamshaft Journal clearance0.04 - 0.11N/ACamshaft Valve lift6.900 - 7.100N/ACamshaft Fuel pump lift2.9 - 3.1 at camN/ACrankcase cam thrust face diameter14.95 - 15.10N/ACamshaft Thrust faces15.18 - 15.25N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 - 21.440N/ACrankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 - 23.030Per New Build	Conrod big ends (no bearings)	48.015 - 48.030	Per New Build
Crankshaft big end journals44.998 – 45.010Per New BuildConrod big end bearing clearance0.04 – 0.08Per New BuildConrod big end bearing crush0.05 – 0.20Per New BuildCrankcase camshaft bores19.99 – 20.05N/ACamshaft Journal diameter19.94 – 19.95N/ACamshaft Journal clearance0.04 – 0.11N/ACamshaft Valve lift6.900 - 7.100N/ACamshaft Fuel pump lift2.9 – 3.1 at camN/ACrankcase cam thrust face diameter14.95 – 15.10N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 – 23.030Per New BuildPer New Build22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Conrod big ends (bearings fitted)	45.040 - 45.070	Per New Build
Conrod big end bearing clearance $0.04 - 0.08$ Per New BuildConrod big end bearing crush $0.05 - 0.20$ Per New BuildCrankcase camshaft bores $19.99 - 20.05$ N/ACamshaft Journal diameter $19.94 - 19.95$ N/ACamshaft Journal clearance $0.04 - 0.11$ N/ACamshaft Valve lift $6.900 - 7.100$ N/ACamshaft Fuel pump lift $2.9 - 3.1$ at camN/ACrankcase cam thrust face diameter $14.95 - 15.10$ N/ACamshaft end float $0.05 - 0.50$ N/ACamshaft end float $0.05 - 0.50$ N/ACrankcase lifter bores $21.420 - 21.440$ N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance $0.15 - 0.20$ N/AConnecting rods small ends $23.020 - 23.030$ Per New BuildPistors gudgeon pin diameter $22.990 - 23.000$ Per New Build	Crankshaft big end journals	44.998 – 45.010	Per New Build
Conrod big end bearing crush0.05 - 0.20Per New BuildCrankcase camshaft bores19.99 - 20.05N/ACamshaft Journal diameter19.94 - 19.95N/ACamshaft Journal clearance0.04 - 0.11N/ACamshaft Valve lift6.900 - 7.100N/ACamshaft Fuel pump lift2.9 - 3.1 at camN/ACrankcase cam thrust face diameter14.95 - 15.10N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 - 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 - 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Conrod big end bearing clearance	0.04 - 0.08	Per New Build
Crankcase camshaft bores 19.99 – 20.05 N/A Camshaft Journal diameter 19.94 – 19.95 N/A Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 – 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 – 3.1 at cam N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 14.95 – 15.10 N/A Cranshaft end float 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Crankcase lifter bores 21.420 – 21.440 N/A Lifter to crankcase bore clearance 0.15 - 0.20 N/A Pistons gudgeon pin diameter 23.020 – 23.000 Per New Build	Conrod big end bearing crush	0.05 – 0.20	Per New Build
Camshaft Journal diameter19.94 – 19.95N/ACamshaft Journal clearance0.04 – 0.11N/ACamshaft Valve lift6.900 - 7.100N/ACamshaft Fuel pump lift2.9 – 3.1 at camN/ACrankcase cam thrust face diameter14.95 – 15.10N/ACamshaft Thrust faces15.18 – 15.25N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 – 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/APistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Crankcase camshaft bores	19.99 – 20.05	N/A
Camshaft Journal clearance 0.04 – 0.11 N/A Camshaft Valve lift 6.900 - 7.100 N/A Camshaft Fuel pump lift 2.9 – 3.1 at cam N/A Crankcase cam thrust face diameter 14.95 – 15.10 N/A Camshaft Thrust faces 15.18 – 15.25 N/A Camshaft end float 0.05 - 0.50 N/A Crankcase lifter bores 21.420 – 21.440 N/A Lifter to crankcase bore clearance 0.15 - 0.20 N/A Pistons gudgeon pin diameter 22.990 - 23.000 Per New Build	Camshaft Journal diameter	19.94 – 19.95	N/A
Camshaft Valve lift6.900 - 7.100N/ACamshaft Fuel pump lift2.9 - 3.1 at camN/ACrankcase cam thrust face diameter14.95 - 15.10N/ACamshaft Thrust faces15.18 - 15.25N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 - 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 - 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Camshaft Journal clearance	0.04 – 0.11	N/A
Camshaft Fuel pump lift2.9 – 3.1 at camN/ACrankcase cam thrust face diameter14.95 – 15.10N/ACamshaft Thrust faces15.18 – 15.25N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 – 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 – 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Camshaft Valve lift	6.900 - 7.100	N/A
Crankcase cam thrust face diameter14.95 – 15.10N/ACamshaft Thrust faces15.18 – 15.25N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 – 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 – 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Camshaft Fuel pump lift	2.9 – 3.1 at cam	N/A
Camshaft Thrust faces15.18 – 15.25N/ACamshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 – 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 – 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Crankcase cam thrust face diameter	14.95 – 15.10	N/A
Camshaft end float0.05 - 0.50N/ACrankcase lifter bores21.420 - 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 - 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Camshaft Thrust faces	15.18 – 15.25	N/A
Crankcase lifter bores21.420 – 21.440N/ALifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 – 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Camshaft end float	0.05 - 0.50	N/A
Lifter to crankcase bore clearance0.15 - 0.20N/AConnecting rods small ends23.020 - 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Crankcase lifter bores	21.420 – 21.440	N/A
Connecting rods small ends23.020 - 23.030Per New BuildPistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Lifter to crankcase bore clearance	0.15 - 0.20	N/A
Pistons gudgeon pin diameter22.990 - 23.000Per New Build	Connecting rods small ends	23.020 - 23.030	Per New Build
	Pistons gudgeon pin diameter	22.990 - 23.000	Per New Build
Gudgeon pin to piston0.02 - 0.04Per New Build	Gudgeon pin to piston	0.02 - 0.04	Per New Build
Connecting Rods Length between bore centres 109.95 – 110.05 Per New Build	Connecting Rods Length between bore centres	109.95 – 110.05	Per New Build
Cylinder Bore diameter** 97.54 – 97.58 97.54 – 97.67	Cylinder Bore diameter**	97.54 – 97.58	97.54 – 97.67
Cylinder bore out-of-roundness** Top of bore 0.00-0.07 0.00 - 0.06 Bottom of bore 0.00-0.12 0.00-0.12	Cylinder bore out-of-roundness**	0.00 – 0.06	Top of bore 0.00-0.07 Bottom of bore 0.00-0.12
Piston diameter (across the skirt)** 97.48 – 97.58 Per New Build	Piston diameter (across the skirt)**	97.48 – 97.58	Per New Build
Piston skirt to cylinder clearance** 0.05 – 0.10 0.05 – 0.15	Piston skirt to cylinder clearance**	0.05 - 0.10	0.05 – 0.15

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 41 of 228	

	Engine overhaul Manual	Jabi	ru Aircraft Pty Lt	d		
	JEM0004-12	Jabi	ru Generation 4 220	0 and 3300 Aircraft Engines		
Pist	on compression ring end gap		0.40 - 1.20	N/A		
Pist	on compression ring side clearance		0.08 - 0.12	N/A		
Valv	es Stem diameter Inlet and exhaust		6.970 - 6.990	Per New Build		
Valv	es Guide ID Inlet and exhaust		7.040 – 7.050	Per New Build		
Valv	ve stem clearance		0.05 – 0.08	Per New Build		
Diffe seal	erence between device vacuum and ing vacuum (inlet and exhaust valves)	valve	2 inHg (e.g. 28 inHg – 26inHg = 2inHg)	Per New Build		
Pus	hrod length		211.75 – 212.25	Per New Build		
Can cylir	nshaft timing (maximum lift of exhaust londer #1)	obe on	68º – 72º after BDC	Per New Build		
Dou	ble valve spring free length (outer spring (inner spring)	g))	45.50 - 46.50 40.500 - 41.500	Per New Build Per New Build		
Dist	ributor shaft diameter		14.94 – 14.97	N/A		
Dist	ributor shaft post with bushes ID		15.000 - 15.030	N/A		
Dist	ributor shaft to post bush clearance		0.03 – 0.09	N/A		
Dist	ributor shaft end float		0.50 - 1.20	N/A		
220 mar	0 sump: Dipstick length from top of kings.	cap to	Full Mark: 314 – 316 Low Mark: 329 – 331	Per New Build		
330 mar	0 sump: Dipstick length from top of kings.	cap to	Full Mark: 279 – 281 Low Mark: 294 – 296	Per New Build		
Piste bea betv eng	on, gudgeon, circlip, connecting rod, b ring assembly weights – maximum diffu veen lightest and heaviest assembly u ine	ig-end erence sed in	Up to 3g	Per New Build		
Oil p	pump housing to outer rotor clearance		0.05 – 0.15	Per New Build		
Oil p	oump inner rotor to outer rotor clearance)				
Oil p	pump rotor end clearance		0.03 - 0.06	Per New Build		
Ignit	tion coil gap		0.25 – 0.30 (0.010" – 0.012")	Per New Build		
Spa	rk Plug Gap		0.56 - 0.61 (0.022" - 0.024")	Per New Build		

** Cylinder bore and piston measurements are only a typical range the more important factors to determine are the maximum out of roundness of the barrel and the piston skirt clearance.

*** Crankshaft main journals can be reground to be fit with oversized bearings if required. The crankshaft journal to main bearing clearance is the same regardless of the size bearings used.

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes und												ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 42 of 228

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

3.10.5 List of approved compounds

This section provides a list of the compounds approved for use in the assembly of the Jabiru 2200C aircraft engine. The compound names are referenced throughout the stage assembly procedures.

Table 5: Approved compounds.

LOCIAL CONTRACTOR	 Loctite 243 Medium strength thread locker Generally used on Phillips headed screws and low tension socket head capscrews Production Manual reference – 'Loctite 243'
<image/>	 Loctite 263 High strength thread locker Generally used on socket headed capscrews Production Manual reference – 'Loctite 263'
A CONTRACTION OF A CONT	 Loctite 620 Retaining compound, also used as an extreme high strength, high temp thread locker Generally used on socket headed capscrews for critical connections Production Manual reference – <i>'Loctite 620'</i>
ACCORDING TO A CONTRACT A CONTRACTACT A CONTRACTACTACT A CONTRACT	 Loctite 290 Wick-in thread locker / retaining compound Used as secondary retainer on some bonded connections Production Manual reference – 'Loctite 290' or 'Wick-in'
LOCTIFE 518 W FRODUIT DETANCHENTE PLANE / VLANKENAFDICHTING LOCTIFE 518 W FLANGE SEALANT	 Loctite 518 Rigid flange sealant Used on many metal-to-metal sealing interfaces Used to bond oil seals into housings Production Manual reference - <i>'Loctite 518'</i>
Buttered and Statement & Andre Statement ThreeBond ThreeBon	 ThreeBond 1211 Liquid white gasket sealant Used on some metal-to-metal sealing interfaces Production Manual reference – <i>'Three-Bond'</i> or <i>'3-bond'</i>
Manute were as a sub- and sub- part sub- part sub- sub- sub- sub- sub- sub- sub- sub-	 Loctite Gasket sealant 2 Flexible gasket sealant Used primarily for the induction pipe seal Production Manual reference – 'Black gasket sealant', 'Master gasket sealant' or simply 'Gasket sealant'

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 43 of 228

	Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
	JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines
		 Nulon L90 lubricant High adhesion lubricant Used to lubricate most moving parts during assembly providing protection during initial running Production Manual reference – 'L90 lubricant' or simply 'L90'
	BEARING BUE Stands and an	 Bearing blue High colour marking aid Used to check interface fit on bearings, crankcase faces and poppet valve seal rings Production Manual reference – 'Bearing blue'
	ACCTITE CS-A°	 Loctite C5-A Copper based anti-seize lubricant Used on threaded connections prone to corrosion seizure such as spark plugs, cylinder head bolts and pipe retaining capscrews Production Manual reference – 'Copper-max' or 'Anti-Seize Lubricant'
	TORQUE SEAL®	 Torque seal Anti-tamper compound Sets dry to indicate movement between fasteners on critical connections Production Manual reference – 'Torque seal'
	MOREY'S. Ber Pressen High Engelsen Waterproof Great	 Morey's High temperature grease High temperature water proof grease Used to lubricate some moving parts during assembly an for initial running Production Manual reference – 'high temperature grease' or 'high temp grease'
(DOW CORNING RTV Salar Will Autor Will A	 Dow corning 732 silicon sealant Flexible silicon based sealant Used to bond ignition magnets into the flywheel pole plates Production Manual reference – '732 silicon sealant'
	Heat Sink Compound	 RSpro: Heat Sink Compound Plus Compound designed to maximise heat transfer between components Used to sink the Alternator circuit breaker to the alternator mount plate Production Manual reference – 'Heat sink compound'

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 44 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

JEM0004-12



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

SM40 Hydraulic sealant

- Compound for pneumatic fine threads
- Used Oil pressure sender, grub screws in rocker shaft ends, push rodtube cover holding screw
- Production Manual reference 'Hydraulic sealant"

3.11 Mandatory Replacement Items – Top end Overhaul

The reusable and mandatory replacement items are arranged in subassembly groups as defined by the parts list drawings provided in the assembly section. Items shown in **bold text** are not usually disassembled during a top end overhaul unless inspections warrant it.

3.11.1 Crankcase subassembly (refer to section 4)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Left side crankcase half	All O-rings (excluding crankcase dowel O-rings)
Right side crankcase half	
Thrust bearings	
Main journal bearing shells	
Crankcase dowels	
Oil pickup tube	
Oil pickup mesh body	
Oil filler tube mount adaptor	
Pushrod manifolds	
Roller follower locking plate	
Pushrod manifold retaining capscrews and washers	
Roller hydraulic lifters	

3.11.2 Camshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.2)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Camshaft	
Large camshaft gear	
Small camshaft gear	
Camshaft gear spacer	
Camshaft gear retaining bolts and washers	

3.11.1 Crankshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.3)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Crankshaft	
Conrods (including conrod caps and roll pins)	
Welsh plugs	
Conrod bearing shells (inspect one conrod only)	
Conrod retaining capscrews (not removed)	

3.11.1 Cylinder subassemblies (refer to section 4.4)

		Items	s reu	sable	upo	on ins	spe	ctior	า		Mandatory	replacement items	
Rockers											ust valves		
Rocker shafts										Inlet valves			
Cylinder head / barrel (includes valve guides and seats)									d seats)	Valve	collets		
This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once									iru server. Once	this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.	
ISSUE	11	12							Dated: 20/09/20	23	Issued By: DM	Page: 45 of 228	



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Pushrod tubes	Inner and outer valve springs
Pushrods	Top and bottom spring washers
Rocker bearings	Rocker bushes
All capscrews and washers	All O-rings
	All circlips
	Pistons, gudgeon pins and piston rings
	Piston circlips

3.11.1 Distributor gearbox subassembly (refer to section 4.5)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Distributor gear case	Distributor shaft bushes
Distributor cap mount plates	Distributor shaft seals
Distributor drive gear	Crankshaft rear seal
	All capscrews and washers
	Rotor buttons
	Distributor gear retaining rivets
	Distributor shaft

3.11.1 Flywheel subassembly (refer to section 4.6)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Flywheel body	
Pole plates	
Pole magnets	
Pole plate retaining hardware	
Alternator magnets	
Alternator retaining ring	
Tacho pickups and retaining hardware	
Starter ring gear	
Flywheel hub piece	
Flywheel hub retaining bolts, nuts and washers	

3.11.1 Alternator subassembly (refer to section 4.7)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Alternator mount	Roll pins
Alternator stator	
Alternator stator mount screws	

3.11.1 Joint engine assembly (refer to section 4.8)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Stud bolts	All through bolt / stud bolt nuts and washers
Rocker covers	Rocker cover O-rings
Rocker cover nuts and washers	

3.11.1 Sump installation (refer to section 4.10)

Items reusable upon inspection									ction	1		Man	datory r	eplace	ement	items		
This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once							e this no l	onger applies	the docum	nent bec	omes ur	controlle	d.					
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2	2023	Issued E	By: DM	F	Page: 46	6 of 228		



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Sump	
Oil dipstick assembly	All O-rings
Oil dipstick tube assembly	Sump plug gasket
Sump plug	
Sump retaining capscrews	
Dipstick tube retaining grub screw	

3.11.1 Plenum chamber and heat shield installation (refer to section 4.11)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Heat shield	

3.11.1 Back plate and gearbox installation (refer to section 4.12)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Back plate 1/4-NPT seal plugs	
Oil gallery 1/8-NPT plug	
Back plate	

3.11.1 Flywheel and alternator installation (refer to section 4.13)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Flywheel steel washer wear plate	Flywheel retaining capscrews
Flywheel dowel pins	Flywheel Nordloc washers
Alternator stator capscrews and washers	

3.11.1 Fuel pump installation (refer to section 4.14)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Fuel pump drip tray	Fuel pumps spacer and gaskets
Mechanical fuel pump	
Fuel pump pushrod	
Fuel pump retaining screws and washers	

3.11.1 Oil pump and filter installation (refer to section 4.15)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Oil pressure relief valve plunger	All O-rings
Oil filter threaded adaptor	Oil filter
Oil cooler adaptor (and hose tails)	Woodruff key
Oil pump inner gear (see section 3.8)	
Oil pump outer gear (see section 3.8)	
Oil pump back plate (see section 3.8)	
Oil pump housing (see section 3.8)	
Oil pressure relief valve spring	
Oil pressure relief valve washers and circlip	
Oil pressure sender	

3.11.1 Exhaust and induction pipes installation (refer to section 4.16)

Items reusable upon inspection									ction	1	Mand	latory r	eplacement items	
This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. One								on tł	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no	longer applies	the docum	nent becomes uncontrolled.	
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By	y: DM	Page: 47 of 228	

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Exhaust pipes	Rubber induction hoses
Upper and lower induction pipes	Retaining capscrews and Nordloc washers
Induction hose clamps	All O-rings
	Exhaust gasket copper rings

3.11.1 Ignition system installation (refer to section 4.17)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Distributor cap clamps	Insulating fibre washers
Ignition coils	Spark plugs & spark plug terminal nuts
Distributor caps	Ignition lead set
All retaining capscrews and washers	

3.11.1 Carburettor and starter installation (refer to section 4.18)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Carburettor assembly	Carburettor rubber coupling
Starter motor	Fuel hose
Carburettor earth strap	Fire sleeve
All hose clamps	
All retaining capscrews and washers	

3.11.1 Front seal and propeller flange installation (refer to section 4.19)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Grub screws	Propeller flange dowel pins
1/8-NPT oil gallery plug	Propeller flange capscrews and washers
Propeller flange	Front seal
Front seal housing (if applicable)	

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 48 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

3.12 Mandatory Replacement Items – Full Overhaul

The reusable and mandatory replacement items are arranged in subassembly groups as defined by the parts list drawings provided in the assembly section. Items shown in **bold blue text** are not usually disassembled during a full end overhaul unless inspections warrant it.

3.12.1 Crankcase subassembly (refer to section 4)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Left side crankcase half	Main journal bearing shells
Right side crankcase half	All O-rings
Crankcase dowels	Short stud bolts
Oil pickup tube	Long stud bolts
Oil pickup mesh body	Thrust bearings
Oil filler tube mount adaptor	
Pushrod manifolds	
Pushrod manifold retaining capscrews and washers	
Roller hydraulic lifters	
Roller follower locking plate	

3.12.2 Camshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.2)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Camshaft	
Large camshaft gear	
Small camshaft gear	
Camshaft gear spacer	
Camshaft gear retaining bolts and washers	

3.12.3 Crankshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.3)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Crankshaft	Welsh plugs
Conrods (including conrod caps and roll pins)	Conrod bearing shells
	Conrod retaining capscrews

3.12.4 Cylinder subassemblies (refer to section 4.4)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Rockers	Exhaust valves
Rocker shafts	Inlet valves
Cylinder head / barrel (includes valve guides and seats)	Valve collets
Pushrod tubes	Inner and outer valve springs
Pushrods	
Rocker bearings	Rocker bushes
All capscrews and washers	All O-rings
	All circlips

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 49 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Pistons, gudgeon pins and piston rings
Piston circlips

3.12.5 Distributor gearbox subassembly (refer to section 4.5)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Distributor gear case	Distributor shaft bushes
Distributor cap mount plates	Distributor shaft seals
Distributor drive gear	Crankshaft rear seal
All capscrews and washers	Distributor gear retaining rivets (if shaft replaced)
Distributor shaft	Rotor buttons

3.12.6 Flywheel subassembly (refer to section 4.6)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Flywheel body	
Pole plates	
Pole magnets	
Pole plate retaining hardware	
Alternator magnets	
Alternator retaining ring	
Tacho pickups and retaining hardware	
Flywheel hub piece	
Flywheel hub retaining bolts, nuts and washers	
Starter ring gear	

3.12.7 Alternator subassembly (refer to section 4.7)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Alternator mount	
Alternator stator	
Alternator stator mount screws	
Roll pins	

3.12.8 Joint engine assembly (refer to section 4.8)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Rocker covers	All through bolt / stud bolt nuts and washers
Rocker cover nuts and washers	Rocker cover O-rings
	Through bolts
	Stud bolts (long and short front bolts)
	Crankshaft gear

3.12.9 Sump installation (refer to section 4.10)

	İt	tems	reus	able	upo	on in	spe	ection	n	Mandatory replacement items			
Sump											Sump retaining capscrews		
Oil dipstick assembly											All O-rings		
Oil dipst	ick tu	be as	sembl	у						Sump plug gasket			
Sump plug													
This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once										this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.	
ISSUE	11	12							Dated: 20/09/20	23	Issued By: DM	Page: 50 of 228	



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Oil temperature sender

Dipstick tube retaining grub screw

3.12.10 Heat shield installation (refer to section 4.11)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
All retaining capscrews	
All washers	
Heat shield	

3.12.11 Back plate and gearbox installation (refer to section 4.12)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Back plate 1/4-NPT seal plugs	
Back plate	
Oil gallery 1/8-NPT plug	
All retaining capscrews	
All washers	

3.12.12 Flywheel and alternator installation (refer to section 4.13)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Flywheel steel washer wear plate	Flywheel retaining capscrews
Alternator stator capscrews and washers	Flywheel dowel pins
	Flywheel Nordloc washers

3.12.13 Fuel pump installation (refer to section 4.14)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Fuel pump drip tray	Fuel pumps spacer and gaskets
Mechanical fuel pump	
Fuel pump pushrod (only if fuel pump reused)	
Fuel pump retaining screws and washers	

3.12.14 Oil pump and filter installation (refer to section 4.15)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Oil pressure relief valve plunger	Oil pressure relief valve spring
Oil filter threaded adaptor	Oil pressure relief valve washers and circlip
Oil cooler adaptor (and hose tails)	All O-rings
Oil pump inner gear	Oil filter
Oil pump outer gear	Woodruff key
Oil pump back plate	
Oil pump housing	
Scalloped oil filter attachment stub	
Oil pressure sender	
All retaining capscrews	

3.12.15 Exhaust and induction pipes installation (refer to section 4.16)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Exhaust pipes	Rubber induction hoses
Upper and lower induction pipes	Induction exhaust pipe clamp turtles

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 51 of 228

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Induction hose clamps	Retaining capscrews and Nordloc washers
	All O-rings
	Exhaust gasket copper rings

3.12.16 Ignition system installation (refer to section 4.17)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Distributor cap clamps	Ignition coils and insulating fibre washers
Distributor caps	Spark plugs & Spark plug terminal nuts
	Ignition lead set

3.12.17 Carburettor and starter installation (refer to section 4.18)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Carburettor assembly	Carburettor rubber coupling
Starter motor	Fuel hose
Carburettor earth strap	Fire sleeve
All hose clamps	
All retaining capscrews and washers	

3.12.18 Front seal and propeller flange installation (refer to section 4.19)

Items reusable upon inspection	Mandatory replacement items
Propeller flange	Propeller flange dowel pins
Front seal housing (if applicable)	Propeller flange capscrews and washers
1/8-NPT oil gallery plug	Front seal
Grub screws	

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 52 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4. Assembly procedures

The following subsections details the procedures used to assemble the various subassemblies of both 2200 and 3300 4th generation engine. All over-haulers must read these instructions in their entirety before attempting assembly of an engine. The 4th generation Jabiru engines have some significant differences in the assembly compared to previous generation engines. Some this to note regarding these instructions include:

- The subassemblies can potentially be done in any order however it is **highly recommended that each be done in the order presented in this manual**. This allows the assembler to build through the engine in a methodical way following the manual in the prescribed order and not having to refer back skip back and forth between sections.
 - It should also be noted that the build recording sheets (section 6) and the lists of mandatory replacement parts (section 3.11 and 3.12) are also presented in the same methodical order of subassemblies.
- Once the engine is joined (section 4.8). The instructions MUST be followed through in the order presented until completion.
- Each subassembly / installation assembly begins with a detailed parts list drawing. This can be referenced during the subassembly and also used as a picking list for ordering parts.
 - In general the 2200 engine is presented first, followed by the 3300 engine.
 - Some subassemblies have may have multiple configuration options (e.g. the machined induction plenum chamber or integral sump plenum chamber).
- During assembly the instructions will continually refer back to the Torque settings specified in Section 3.10.3 and the build tolerances specified in section 3.10.4. For convenience these sections should be printed out separately and attached to the workstation wall for easy reference (without needing to turn back through the pages of this manual.
 - Always check the torque settings required. Many of the bolted connections in 4th generation engines have torque settings different to those of previous generations.
- The engine build log sheets (section 6) must also be printed out before beginning. As each subassembly is completed ensure that the relevant section of the build log is filled in COMPLETELY before moving on to the next one. Throughout the manual, prompts are included to remind to assembler to record the various measurements as the build proceeds.
 - These prompts are given in blue italicised lettering for ease of visual reference.
- Finally it cannot be overstated enough that despite the methodical layout of the assembly instructions provided. THE ASSEMBLY OF 4TH GENERATION JABIRU ENGINES MUST ONLY BE ATTEMPTED BY PERSONS OF SUFFICIENT SKILL AND EXPERIENCE.

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 53 of 228			



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.1 Crankcase subassembly

4.1.1 2200 Crankcase subassembly – Parts list

4		4
PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
4A527A0D-13	2210 CRANKCASE LS MACHINED	1
4A528A0D-14	2210 CRANKCASE RS MACHINED	1
PB4A005N-1	BEARING SHELL MAIN	12
4A603A0D-4	DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS)	10
PG0035N	O-RING BS112V	10
PE4A022A0D-1	ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU)	8
PG4A059N-1	O-RING 5/8 X .070	1
PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	8
PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4
PG10042N-1	BS114V O RING	8
4A806A0D-2	GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE	4
4A791B0D-3	OIL PICKUP TUBE	1
4A791A0D-2	OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY	1
PB9942N-1	THRUST BEARING	2
PB9942NU-1	THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER	2
4A887A0D-1	DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE	1
4A743A1D-2	MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING	4
4A816B0D-2	2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF	4
4A816C0D-1	2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF	2
PH4A093N	1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW	1
PG4A074N-1	O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3	4
PH0990N-1	GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4	8
	PART No. 4A527A0D-13 4A528A0D-14 PB4A005N-1 4A603A0D-4 PG0035N PE4A022A0D-1 PG4A059N-1 PH0535N PH10724-2 PG10042N-1 4A806A0D-2 4A791B0D-3 4A791A0D-2 PB9942NU-1 4A887A0D-1 4A743A1D-2 4A81660D-1 PH4A093N PG4A074N-1 PH0990N-1	PART No.DESCRIPTION4A527A0D-132210 CRANKCASE LS MACHINED4A528A0D-142210 CRANKCASE RS MACHINEDPB4A005N-1BEARING SHELL MAIN4A603A0D-4DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS)PG0035NO-RING BS112VPE4A022A0D-1ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU)PG4A059N-1O-RING 5/8 X .070PH0535NSOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4PH10724-21/4" BELLEVILLE WASHERPG10042N-1BS114V O RING4A806A0D-2GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE4A791B0D-3OIL PICKUP TUBE4A791A0D-2OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODYPB9942N-1THRUST BEARINGPB9942N-1DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE4A816B0D-22210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF4A816C0D-12210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNFPH4A093N1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREWPG4A074N-1O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3PH0990N-1GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4



Figure 27 - 2200 Crankcase subassembly parts list

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 54 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.1.2 3300 Crankcase subassembly – Parts list

ITEM PART No. DESCRIPTION Q1 1 4A412A0D-15 3310 CRANKCASE LS MACHINED 1 2 4A413A0D-14 3310 CRANKCASE RS MACHINED 1 3 PE4A00SN-11 BEARING SHELL MAIN 1 4 PG0035N O-RING BS112V 1 5 4A603A0D-4 DOWEL CRANK CASE 22L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS) 1 6 PE4A022A0D-1 ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU) 1 7 PH053SN SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 1 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 1 10 4A73A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG4A074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A731B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942NU-1 THRUST					
1 4A412A0D-15 3310 CRANKCASE LS MACHINED 1 2 4A413A0D-14 3310 CRANKCASE RS MACHINED 1 3 PB4A005N-1 BEARING SHELL MAIN 1 4 PG003SN O-RING BS112V 1 5 4A603A0D-4 DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS) 1 6 PE4A022A0D-1 ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU) 11 7 PH0535N SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 11 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 11 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 11 11 PG40074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 11 PG40074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER <t< td=""><td></td><td>ITEM</td><td>PART No.</td><td>DESCRIPTION</td><td>QTY</td></t<>		ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
2 4A413A0D-14 3310 CRANKCASE RS MACHINED 1 3 PB4A005N-1 BEARING SHELL MAIN 1 4 PG003SN O-RING BS112V 1 5 4A603A0D-4 DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS) 1 6 PE4A022A0D-1 ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU) 1 7 PH0535N SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 11 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 11 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG40074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 16 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A80680D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 18 <		1	4A412A0D-15	3310 CRANKCASE LS MACHINED	1
3 PB4A005N-1 BEARING SHELL MAIN 1 4 PG0035N O-RING BS112V 1 5 4A603A0D-4 DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS) 1 6 PE4A022A0D-1 ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU) 1 7 PH0535N SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 1 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 11 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG40074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 2 16 PB942N-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X.070 1 1 <tr< td=""><td></td><td>2</td><td>4A413A0D-14</td><td>3310 CRANKCASE RS MACHINED</td><td>1</td></tr<>		2	4A413A0D-14	3310 CRANKCASE RS MACHINED	1
4 PG0035N O-RING BS112V 1 5 4A603A0D-4 DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS) 1. 6 PE4A022A0D-1 ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU) 1 7 PH0535N SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 1 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-11 BS114V O RING 11 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG4074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X.070 1 1 19 4A81680D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 2		3	PB4A005N-1	BEARING SHELL MAIN	16
5 4A603A0D-4 DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS) 1 6 PE4A022A0D-1 ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU) 1 7 PH0535N SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 1 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 1 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG4A074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791ADD-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG44059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X.070 1 1 19 4A816E0D-2 2210 DOLT 3/8-UNF 2 2 21 PH4A903N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCR		4	PG0035N	O-RING BS112V	14
6 PE4A022A0D-1 ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU) 1 7 PH0535N SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 1 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 1 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG40074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X.070 1 1 19 4A816B0D-2 1210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 12 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 <td></td> <td>5</td> <td>4A603A0D-4</td> <td>DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS)</td> <td>14</td>		5	4A603A0D-4	DOWEL CRANK CASE 2.2L - (ID TO SUIT 7/16 THROUGH BOLTS)	14
7 PH0535N SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4 11 8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 11 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG4A074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A79180D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A79140D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X.070 1 1 19 4A81660D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 2 21 PH4A039N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 3 0 1 1 1 1 4		6	PE4A022A0D-1	ROLLER HYDRAULIC LIFTER (HT-2270 LU CHOU)	12
8 PH10724-2 1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER 6 9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 11 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG4A074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A79180D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 1 1 3 5 4 (2) 1 1		7	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	12
9 PG10042N-1 BS114V O RING 11 10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG4A074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X.070 1 19 4A81660D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 3 11 7 10 17 4 4 4 4 10		8	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	6
10 4A743A1D-2 MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING 6 11 PG4A074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X.070 1 19 4A81660D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 2 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 3 0 1 1 1 4 4 20 4 1 3 0 1 1 1 4 1 1 1 1 <td></td> <td>9</td> <td>PG10042N-1</td> <td>BS114V O RING</td> <td>12</td>		9	PG10042N-1	BS114V O RING	12
11 PG4A074N-1 O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3 6 12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 3 0 1 17 6 4 0 1 17 6		10	4A743A1D-2	MACHINED CAST MANIFOLD OIL RETURN INT ORING	6
12 4A791B0D-3 OIL PICKUP TUBE 1 13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 11 3 0 1 0 0 4 0 4 20 0 1		11	PG4A074N-1	O-RING MANIFOLD OIL RETURN, I.D 53, C.S 3	6
13 4A791A0D-2 OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY 1 14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 3 0 1 0 4 0 4 20 4 10 10 10 10 0 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 3 0 1 1 1 4 0 1 1 1		12	4A791B0D-3	OIL PICKUP TUBE	1
14 4A887A0D-1 DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE 1 15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 11 3 0 1 0 0 4 0 4 20 0 0		13	4A791A0D-2	OIL PICKUP ASSY - SHORT BODY	1
15 PB9942N-1 THRUST BEARING 2 16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 1 3 0 1 10 10 4 0 4 20 1		14	4A887A0D-1	DIPSTICK MOUNT (3/4" TUBE) GEN 4 ENGINE	1
16 PB9942NU-1 THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER 2 17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 7 1 1 10 10 3 1 1 2 1		15	PB9942N-1	THRUST BEARING	2
17 4A806A0D-2 GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE 6 18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 7 7 0 10 17 3 0 4 22 10 10		16	PB9942NU-1	THRUST BEARING HALF UPPER	2
18 PG4A059N-1 O-RING 5/8 X .070 1 19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 1 3 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 12 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 1 1 13 0 0 0 0 0 14 0 0 0 0 0 0 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 10 0		17	4A806A0D-2	GEN 4 ROLLER FOLLOWER LOCKING PLATE / ORIENTATION GUIDE	6
19 4A816B0D-2 2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 4 20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 1 3 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 10 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 10 0 0 0 0 0 10 0 0 0 0 0 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		18	PG4A059N-1	O-RING 5/8 X .070	1
20 4A816C0D-1 2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF 2 21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 12 0 1 1 1 10 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 4 22 1 1		19	4A816B0D-2	2210 LONG STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF	4
21 PH4A093N 1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW 1 22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 1: 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		20	4A816C0D-1	2210 SHORT STUD BOLT 3/8-UNF	2
22 PH0990N-1 GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4 1: 9 9 10 10 10 17 6 1 4 22 14 14 14 14 14 14 15 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14		21	PH4A093N	1/4 X 1/2 UNC COUNTERSUNK SCREW	1
		22	PH0990N-1	GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNC x 1/4	12
	(3			



Figure 28 - 3300 Crankcase subassembly parts list

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 55 of 228			



Figure 29 – 2200/3300 crankcase subassembly 1

- Check the crankcase is completely clean paying close attention that all oil galleries and threaded holes are clean and clear of debris.
 - Record the serial number of the crankcase halves in the build log (section 6.4).
- Apply a thin coat of bearing blue to main bearing shells.
- Install bearing shells into the two crankcase halves ensuring that the locking tabs sit correctly in the grooves in the crankcase.
- Apply a thin coating of bearing blue to the mating faces of ONE crankcase half.



Figure 30 - Applying bearing blue to bearing shells and crankcase half

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 56 of 228			



Figure 31 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 2

- Install hollow dowels into the left crankcase half (except two which should be placed in the right side where the stud bolts install). The fit should be a slightly firm sliding fit. Dowels can be polished using a scotch-brite wheel is the fit is too tight, Applying L90 lubricant also aids installation.
 - There exist four dowel sizes indicated by dots etched in the side of the dowel. These include 'No dot' which is the smallest and should be installed in new crankcases, up to 'three dot (with one and two dot in between) to be used for refurbished crankcases, where the dowel holes may have worn slightly.
 A suitable dowel must be used which gives a sliding fit without being loose.
- Install an old set of Generation 3 2200/3300 stud bolts (both the long studs and short studs) into the crankcase halves.
 - The stud bolts must NOT be installed too tightly in the taped crankcase holes, they should be wound in until they just contact the bottom and no further.
- With the dowels and studs installed the two crankcase halves are pushed together (as shown below in Figure 32).



Figure 32 - Installing dowels and studs, pressing crankcase halves together

This doo	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	ne Jab	piru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 57 of 228



Figure 33 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 3

- Completely push the two crankcase halves together. This may require a soft rubber hammer to gradually tap down around each edge until the two halves come together
- Install cylinder barrel flanges into the crankcase cylinder spigots.
 - Cylinder barrel flanges can be made from old unserviceable Generation 3 2200/3300 engine cylinder barrels.
- Install old Generation 3 2200/3300 through bolts with hardened steel washers and 12 point ARP nuts (fit them dry without Loctite). Initially install the nuts finger tight only.
- Install the large flange 12 point ARP nuts with plain AN960-716 washers on the short front stud bolts (again initially only finger tight).
 - All bolt, washer and nut hardware used for this fitting should be old hardware which must not be installed on the final engine.
- Using the pattern shown in Figure 33, torque each nut up to 10ft.lb on both the left and right hand sides (this drawing above shows only the right hand side, the left hand side must also be torqued in the same pattern).
- Repeat the above step this time going to 20ft.lb
- Repeat again this time going directly to the prescribed torque setting (see Section 3.10.3)
 - All torque settings must be obtained while the nut is turning.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 58 of 228			



Figure 34 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 4

- With the crankcase halves assembled together measurements are now made:
- Measure each crankcase bearing bore using a calibrated bore gauge. Measure through the horizontal on both sides of the bearing oil groove to check they are the same. Check the measurements obtained lie within the tolerances specified in section 3.10.4.
 - Record the crankcase bearing bore diameters in the build log (section 6.4)
- Measure the camshaft bores using either a calibrated bore gauge or a specially machined 'Go Nogo' gauge. Again check the measurements obtained are within the required tolerance in section 3.10.4.
 - Record the camshaft tunnel diameters in the build log (section 6.5)
- Using the previously obtained crankshaft main journal and camshaft journal diameters, calculate the crankcase main journal and camshaft journal clearances, check they are within the tolerance in section 3.10.4.
 - Record the camshaft and crankshaft main journal clearances in the build log (section 6.5 and 6.6)



Figure 35 - Measuring Crankcase bearing and camshaft bores

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	led	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 59 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 36 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 5

- Disassemble crankcase, removing all through bolts, stud bolts, dowels, and bearing shells (number each bearing as it is removed with a paint pen, since they must be reinstalled in the same crankcase saddle from which they were removed).
- Inspect the crankcase checking that the bearing blue from one crankcase half has transferred across to all mating faces on the other crankcase half.
- Check that bearing blue has transferred from all bearing shells onto the respective saddle.
- Completely clean all bearings and both crankcase halves of bearing blue, reinstall bearing shells.
- Apply L90 lubricant to O-rings and install into the bottom holes of BOTH crankcase halves.
- Apply L90 lubricant to the dowels and install into the left crankcase half (except two which should be placed in the right side where the stud bolts install).
 - As previously stated make sure the dowels used are of appropriate fit. It must be a sliding fit which is not loose in order to correctly locate the two crankcase halves together.



Figure 37 – Bearing blue inspection and O-ring installation

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 60 of 228			



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 38 - 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 6

- Temporarily install thrust bearings into the left crankcase half.
 - The left side crankcase features slots in the thrust faces; therefore the bearings fitted in this side must have the appropriate tabs.
 - Ensure that the two grooves in the thrust bearings are facing outwards (i.e. NOT up against the crankcase thrust faces).
- Place the crankshaft and camshaft in the left crankcase half.
 - Record the camshaft and crankshaft serial numbers in the appropriate sections of the build log (section 6.5 and 6.6 respectively).
- Measure the crankshaft and camshaft end float using a feeler gauge set.
 - Record the crankshaft and camshaft end float in the build log (section 6.4).
 - Remove the crankshaft and camshaft in order to resume crankshaft assembly.
 - The thrust bearings should also be removed since they will likely fall out whilst handling the crankcase half during subsequent assembly proceedings.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 61 of 228



Figure 39 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 7

- Ensure the stud threads and the holes in the crankcase are completely clean and clear of debris.
- Prime stud-bolt holes and the stud bolt threads with Loctite 747
 - Install stud-bolts (both long and short into the crankcase halves with Loctite 263
 - Loctite must be applied on the first four or five threads, making sure the compound is pressed into the root of the threads.
 - The stud-bolts should be installed into the crankcase so the exposed height above the surface of the crankcase measured as indicated in Figure 39



Figure 40 - Stud-bolts installed in the two crankcase halves

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 62 of 228	



Figure 41 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 8

- Place strips of masking tape over the inside of each lifter socket then turn the two crankcase halves over.
- Apply a mixture of L90 lubricant and engine oil to the inside of each lifter socket.
- Prime each roller hydraulic lifter by injecting engine oil into the top of the lifter until it starts to bleed out through the side bleed hole (this may not be necessary since lifters are general supplied pre-primed)
 - Install lifters into the crankcase sockets (with the rollers pointing into the crankcase)
 - The lifters must be installed with the small side bleed hole facing towards the oil hole machined in the lifter socket. The masking tape is intended to prevent the lifter falling out during case joining.



Figure 42 - Roller hydraulic lifter installation

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 63 of 228	



Figure 43 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 9

- Install roller hydraulic lifter retainers into the crankcase with L90 lubricant
 - Ensure the lifter retainer plates are installed orientating the lifter correctly as previously described (shown in Figure 42).
 - The fit of the lifter retainer plates should be a smooth sliding fit (without being loose). If the fit is too tight the retainer plates can be polished using a scotch-brite wheel or similar.
 - Check the fit of the lifter by pushing each back and forth in the socket. The fit must be smooth and not too tight.
- The pushrod manifolds must be installed with Loctite 518 sealant in the following areas:
 - Inside the manifold around the screw holes
 - o Under the screw heads and washers
- Install pushrod manifold / crankcase sealing O-ring into the pushrod manifolds dry.
- Prime the crankcase holes and the screws with Loctite 747.
- Install manifold onto the crankcase with two ¼" UNC screws and Belleville washers using Loctite 243 on the threads of the screw to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- Install pushrod tube O-rings into the pushrod tube manifolds with L90 lubricant.

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 64 of 228		

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 65 of 228



Figure 45 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 10

- Install Oil feed tube O-ring onto oil feed pickup tube with L90.
- Insert the oil feed pickup tube (small diameter end first) down the front of the oil pickup hole.
 - Bond the oil pickup tube into the crankcase with Loctite 518 sealant, clean away excess.
 - Apply Loctite 290 wick in from the inside, around the oil pickup tube to seal any gaps
- Prime the oil strainer and the end of the oil pickup tube with Loctite 747.
- Install oil strainer on the oil pickup tube with Loctite 620.
 - The oil strainer will need to be tapped on with a soft rubber mallet.
 - The oil strainer must be installed with the mesh screen facing down (towards the bottom of the engine).
- Install dipstick tube mount adaptor using the countersunk screw and Loctite 243 on the screw thread.
 - Make sure to align hole so dipstick tube can pass through to the sump.



Figure 46 - Oil pickup tube installation

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 66 of 228	



Figure 47 – 2200/330 crankcase subassembly 11

- Install thrust bearings into the crankcase halves.
 - The left side crankcase features slots in the thrust faces; therefore the bearings fitted in this side must have appropriate tabs.
 - Ensure that the two grooves in the thrust bearing are facing outwards (i.e. NOT up against the crankcase thrust faces).
 - Apply L90 to the bearings on the face which DOES contact up against the crankcase thrust faces. This acts as an adhesive preventing the bearing falling out when the engine is finally joined together.
- Give the crankcase mating faces a final clean with degreasing solvent. Apply L90 lubricant to the camshaft journals and the main bearings in preparation for joining the engine together.
- This concludes the Crankcase subassembly.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 67 of 228		

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.2 Camshaft subassembly

4.2.1 2200 Camshaft subassembly – Parts list



Figure 48 – 2200 Camshaft subassembly – Parts List

4.2.2 3300 Camshaft subassembly – Parts list



Figure 49 – 3300 Camshaft subassembly – Parts List

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 68 of 228		



4P001A0D-1 SPACER AND SMALL CAM OVER CAMSHAFT SPIGOT

Figure 50 – 2200/3300 camshaft subassembly 1

- Measure the camshaft journals with a calibrated micrometre in two perpendicular axes to check for roundness. Check the diameters measured are within the tolerance specified in section 3.10.4.
 - Record the camshaft journal diameters in the engine built log (section 6.5)
- Place the cam shaft in a soft rubber jawed vice (shown in Figure 51)
- Install the large cam gear, aluminium spacer plate and small cam gear over the camshaft spigot.
- Record the large and small cam gear serial numbers in the engine build log (section 6.5)
- Ensure that the timing hole on the large cam gear is aligned with the timing hole on the camshaft
- Ensure the small cam gear is correctly oriented as shown in Figure 50.



Figure 51 - Camshaft restrained in soft rubber jawed vice

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 69 of 228	



Figure 52 – 2200/3300 camshaft subassembly 2

- Prime the camshaft holes and four AN4 bolts with Loctite 747
- Install four AN4 bolts with ¼" Belleville washer using Loctite 620 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- Apply torque seal or a paint pen mark to indicate that bolts have been torqued to the required setting
- This completes the **Camshaft subassembly**.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 70 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.3 Crankshaft subassembly

4.3.1 2200 Crankshaft subassembly – Parts list

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A591A0D-10	CRANKSHAFT 2.2L 3/8 FLYWHEEL SCREWS	1
2	PH0646N	WELSH PLUG 7/8" DIA	2
3	PH9912N	WELSH PLUG 28 DIA	1
4	4651183-8	CONROD MACHINED STEEL	4
5	4651284-6	CAP CONROD - STEEL	4
6	PB4A006N-1	BEARING SHELL CONROD	8
7	PB0045N-1	ROLLER 3 DIA X 14	8
8	PH72E24-1	SOCKET HD SCREW 5/16 UNF X 1. UNBRAKO	8
		OR BRIGHON BEST GRADE 1960	
		COMPLETED CRANKSHAFT ASSEMBLY (TEMPORARY FIT PROPELLER FLANGE NOT SHOWN)	
4P002A0D-1			



This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 71 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.3.2 3300 Crankshaft subassembly – Parts list

	ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
	1	PH0646N	WELSH PLUG 7/8" DIA	2
	2	PH9912N	WELSH PLUG 28 DIA	1
	3	4651183-8	CONROD MACHINED STEEL	6
	4	4651284-6	CAP CONROD - STEEL	6
	5	PB4A006N-1	BEARING SHELL CONROD	12
	6	PB0045N-1	ROLLER 3 DIA X 14	12
	7	PH72E24-1	SOCKET HD SCREW 5/16 UNF X 1.	12
(1)		Second Second Second Second	UNBRAKO OR BRIGHON BEST GRADE 1960	
γ	8	4A592A0D-11	CRANKSHAFT 3.3L 3/8 FLYWHEEL SCREWS	1
4P002A1D-1			COMPLETED CRANKSAHFT ASSEM	BLY

Figure 54 – 3300 Crankshaft subassembly – Parts List

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 72 of 228


Figure 55 – 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 1

- Ensure crankshaft is clean, in particular check the oil gallery holes are completely clear and the dowel holes and bolts holes in the propeller and flywheel ends are completely clean.
- Measure each of the main bearing journals and conrod bearing journals using a calibrated micrometre. Measure each journal in two perpendicular axes to check each journal is round. Check that each journal diameter measures within the tolerance prescribed in section 3.10.4.
 - Record main journal diameters and conrod journal diameters in the engine build log (section 6.6)
- Place crankshaft in soft rubber jawed vice.
- Prime welsh plugs and prime the holes in the prop end, flywheel end and behind the thrust faces with Loctite 747.
- Apply a bead of Loctite 620 around the entire perimeter of each of the three welsh plugs.
- Install the first welsh plug in the hole behind the thrust faces (as shown in Figure 55). Using a long steel driving bar inserted through from the flywheel end and driving the plug home into the hole with a hammer.
- Now install the plugs into the flywheel end and propeller end of the crank shaft again driving the plug in using a steel driving bar and hammer.
- Ensure the plugs are driven in enough that they do not sit proud of the surface of each hole.
- Wipe away excess Loctite after the plugs have been installed.

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 73 of 228



Figure 56 - 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 2

- Place propeller flange over the propeller mount face
- Install three capscrews with Belleville washers to retain propeller flange in place. Torque screws to the prescribed torque setting (Section 3.10.3). Ensuring that the propeller flange is pulled down onto the crankshaft evenly.
- Place crankshaft propeller flange assembly on runout measuring bed
- Setup dial gauge to measure propeller flange runout
- Rotate crankshaft on bed and note the maximum displacement of the gauge. This is the propeller flange runout.
 - Record propeller flange runout in the engine build log (section 6.6)
- Setup dial gauge to measure crankshaft runout
- Rotate crankshaft on bed and note the maximum displacement of the gauge. This is the crankshaft runout.
 Record crankshaft runout in the engine build log (section 6.6)



Figure 57 - Measuring propeller flange and crankshaft runout

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 74 of 228



Figure 58 - 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 3

- If the conrods to be installed are assembled together in the box then remove the included capscrews and pull the conrod and end cap apart. The included capscrews must be discarded and genuine Unbrako or equivalent grade capscrews used.
- Check the threads in the end-cap are clean.
- Take a pair of bearing shells and apply a thin coating of bearing blue to the entire outside face.
- Install the bearing shells into the conrod and end cap, ensuring the tabs on the bearing sit inside the respective groove in the conrod and end cap.
- Insert the end cap into the conrod using the locating dowel pins.
 - Fit capscrews dry (i.e. without Loctite) using the following technique:
 - Place assembly in soft jawed vice (as shown in Figure 59 below)
 - Install both screws to contact with a T-bar.
 - Torque both screws directly to the prescribed torque setting in Section 3.10.3.
 - Check off each screw a second time to the prescribed torque setting.



Figure 59 - Conrod assembly

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 75 of 228

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

• Note: The capscrew torque setting for forged and billet machined connecting rods is significantly different from one another and MUST be adhered to. Figure 60 shows the difference between the two components. The two different torque settings are provided in Section 3.10.3.



Figure 60 - Forged conrods vs Billet machined conrods

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 76 of 228



Figure 61 - 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 4

- While all conrods are assembled together, number each of them 1 to 4 or 1 to 6 (2200 and 3300 respectively) with a paint pen (this is the allocated position on the crankshaft). Measure the big end bore diameter using a borescope. Measure through the axis indicated in Figure 61 axes to check the bore of the conrod big end (with bearings installed) falls within the specified build tolerance (section 3.10.4).
 - Record big end diameters (with bearings) measurements in the engine build log (section 6.6)
 - Calculate and record the conrod big end clearance (Big end diameter minus the crankshaft conrod journal diameter)
- Loosen or completely remove ONE capscrew from each conrod. Measure the bearing crush using a set of feeler gauges (i.e. the gap between the conrod and the end cap on the side from which the capscrew was removed) and check it is within specified build tolerance (section 3.10.4).
 - Record conrod bearing crush measurements in the engine build log (section 6.6)



Figure 62 - Conrod measurements

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	nent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 77 of 228



- Remove capscrews from each conrod assembly
- Pull the conrod and end cap apart (the dowel pin need not be removed)
- Remove the bearing shells and check that bearing blue has transferred across to the conrod and the end cap (as shown in Figure 64)
- Clean bearing blue off all conrods, end-caps and bearing shells
- Reinstall the bearing shells beck into the conrods and end caps (make sure to install each bearing back in the same conrod of end-cap from which it was removed).



Figure 64 - Check for bearing blue transferal

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	nains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 78 of 228





JEM0004-12



Figure 65 – 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 6

- Install the crankshaft onto an old propeller flange which is mounted onto the workbench
- A timing plate must also be mounted between the crankshaft and the old propeller flange for use later on in correctly timing the engine
- The crankshaft should be mounted in relation to the timing plate with the number 1 crankshaft throw aligned with the 90° marker on the timing plate (this should be done for both 2200 and 3300 engines)
- Use a pair of propeller drive bushes and bolts and nuts to affix the crankshaft and timing plate to the bench mounted old propeller flange.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 79 of 228



Figure 66 – 2200/3300 crankshaft subassembly 7

- Apply a mixture of L90 lubricant and engine oil generously to each of the conrod journals on the crankshaft.
- Apply L90 lubricant to the bearing shells on both the conrod and end-cap
- Fit the conrod and end-cap together around each conrod journal.
 - When fitting ensure that the dowel pins are facing up (i.e. the dowel pins are on the flywheel end NOT the propeller end).
- Fit both capscrews dry (without Loctite) to the prescribed torque setting (see Section 3.10.3)
- Remove ONE capscrew, prime the hole and the screw with Loctite 747 and apply Loctite 620 to the first four threads of the screw. Install screw to prescribed torque setting and mark with a paint pen.
- Repeat with the second screw.
 - Record the serial number of each conrod assembly and the cylinder upon which they were installed in the engine build log (section 6.6)
- This completes the Crankshaft subassembly

NOTE

It is very important to dry fit the conrod capscrews first. This ensures that the conrod and end-cap are pulled up tightly together so that when a screw with Loctite is installed, excess Loctite cannot spread through a gap between the conrod and end-cap to cure between the journal and bearing.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 80 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.4 Cylinder subassembly

4.4.1 2200 / 3300 cylinder subassembly Needle Roller Rocker Shafts (Current) – Parts list

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A755A0D-13	2210 CYLINDER ASSY - EXT ORINGS THREADED BARREL TO HEAD	1
2	4596074-6	EXHAUST VALVE DIA 33 SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
3	4595074-6	INLET VALVE DIA 41 SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
4	4A716B0D-1	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - BOTTOM WASHER	2
5	4A716D0D-3	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - OUTER SPRING	2
6	4A716E0D-1	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - INNER SPRING	2
7	PG0188N-1	ORING BS015V	2
8	PI4A032A0N-1	ROCKER SHAFT - DOWEL PIN M10X70	1
9	4A520C0N-3	ROCKER ARM HOLLOW PUSHROD #1 REAR (RATIO 1.35, MACHINED)	1
10	4A520A0D-3	ROCKER ARM HOLLOW PUSHROD #1 FRONT (RATIO 1.35, MACHINED)	1
11	PB4A017N	NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING HK1015 (FOR ROCKER)	2
12	4A900B0D-1	PISTON HEAVY DUTY, VALVE RELIEF, SLOTTED SKIRT (RIGHT)	1
		NOTE: PISTONS ARE HANDED (RIGHT HAND SHOWN) IF LEFT - USE 4A900C0D	
13	PG02400-1B	RING SET	1
14	PH4A047N-1	CIRCLIP INT 25 DIA	1
15	4299064-3	GUDGEON PIN 57.5 LONG (2.2L)	1
16	4A654A0D-4	HOLLOW PUSHROD ASSY ROLLER FOLLOWER 28 BCD 2210	2
17	4A716C0D-4	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - TOP SPRING WASHER	2
18	4605074-6	VALVE COLLET - MULTI GROOVE STEM	4
19	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 5/8	1
20	4A826A0D-3	PUSHROD COVER EXT ORING	2
21	4A839A0D-3	2210 CHT PROBE POST - 1/4-UNC MALE	1
22	PH0219N	WASHER 1/4 X 5/8 FLAT Z/P	1
23	PI4A030A0N	GRUB SCREW 7/16 X 3/8 UNF	2



Figure 67 - 2200/3300	Cylinder subassembl	v - Darte liet
rigule 01 - 2200/3300	Cylinder Subassembl	y - Faits list

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 81 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.4.2 2200 / 3300 cylinder subassembly External O-rings groove – Parts list

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A755A0D-10	2210 CYLINDER ASSY - EXT ORINGS THREADED BARREL TO HEAD	1
2	4596074-6	EXHAUST VALVE DIA 33 SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
3	4595074-6	INLET VALVE DIA 41 SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
4	4A716B0D-1	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - BOTTOM WASHER	2
5	4A716D0D-3	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - OUTER SPRING	2
6	4A716E0D-1	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - INNER SPRING	2
7	PG0188N-1	ORING BS015V	2
8	4594074-9	ROCKER SHAFT - SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
9	PG4A061N-1	0-RING 7 X 2.5 (ROCKER SHAFT)	2
10	4A520C0N-3	ROCKER ARM HOLLOW PUSHROD #1 REAR (RATIO 1.35, MACHINED)	1
11	4A520A0D-3	ROCKER ARM HOLLOW PUSHROD #1 FRONT (RATIO 1.35, MACHINED)	1
12	PG121415F-1	BUSH - ROCKER SHAFT	2
13	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	1
14	PH0505N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1	1
15	4A738B0D-3	PISTON 97.53 DIA, VALVE RELIEF, SLOTTED SKIRT (RIGHT)	1
		NOTE: PISTONS ARE HANDED (RIGHT HAND SHOWN) IF LEFT - USE 4A738C0D-2	
16	PG02400-1B	RING SET	1
17	PH4A047N-1	CIRCLIP INT 25 DIA	1
18	4299064-3	GUDGEON PIN 57.5 LONG (2.2L)	1
19	4A654A0D-2	HOLLOW PUSHROD ASSY ROLLER FOLLOWER 28 BCD 2210	2
20	4A716C0D-4	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - TOP SPRING WASHER	2
21	4605074-6	VALVE COLLET - MULTI GROOVE STEM	4
22	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 5/8	1
23	4A826A0D-1	PUSHROD COVER EXT ORING	2
24	4A839A0D-1	2210 CHT PROBE POST - 1/4-UNC MALE	1
25	PH0219N	WASHER 1/4 X 5/8 FLAT Z/P	1
(11 10 12	(21) (20) (5) (6) (4) (22) (25) (24)	



Figure 68 - 2200/3300 Cylinder subassembly - Parts list

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 82 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.4.3 2200 / 3300 cylinder subassembly Internal O-ring groove – Parts list

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4596074-6	EXHAUST VALVE DIA 33 SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
2	4595074-6	INLET VALVE DIA 41 SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
3	4A716B0D-1	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - BOTTOM WASHER	2
4	4A716D0D-3	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - OUTER SPRING	2
5	4A716E0D-1	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - INNER SPRING	2
6	PG10042N-1	BS114V O RING	2
7	PH0515N	CIRCLIP 20MM INT	2
8	4594074-9	ROCKER SHAFT - SYM HEAD (2.2L)	1
9	PG4A061N-1	0-RING 7 X 2.5 (ROCKER SHAFT)	2
10	4A520C0N-3	ROCKER ARM HOLLOW PUSHROD #1 REAR (RATIO 1.35, MACHINED)	1
11	4A520A0D-3	ROCKER ARM HOLLOW PUSHROD #1 FRONT (RATIO 1.35, MACHINED)	1
12	PG121415F-1	BUSH - ROCKER SHAFT	2
13	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	1
14	PH0505N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1	1
15	4A738B0D-3	PISTON 97.53 DIA, VALVE RELIEF, SLOTTED SKIRT (RIGHT)	1
		NOTE: PISTONS ARE HANDED (RIGHT HAND SHOWN) IF LEFT - USE 4A738C0D-2	
16	PG02400-1B	RING SET	1
17	PH4A047N-1	CIRCLIP INT 25 DIA	1
18	4299064-3	GUDGEON PIN 57.5 LONG (2.2L)	1
19	4A654A0D-2	HOLLOW PUSHROD ASSY ROLLER FOLLOWER 28 BCD 2210	2
20	4A755A1D-6	2210 CYLINDER ASSY - INT ORINGS THREADED BARREL TO HEAD	1
21	4A631A0D-2	PUSHROD COVER TUBE 2200/3300 ENGINE ROLLER FOLLOWER, 4A617 ADAPTOR.	2
22	4A716C0D-4	DOUBLE VALVE SPRING - TOP SPRING WASHER	2
23	4605074-6	VALVE COLLET - MULTI GROOVE STEM	4
1	1) (10) (12)	$\begin{array}{c} 23 \\ 22 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 3 \\ 7 \end{array}$	



Figure 69 - 2200/3300 Cylinder subassembly - Parts list

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 83 of 228		

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

JEM0004-12

0

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.4.4 Checking Cylinder head type before assembly

- There are several types of cylinder heads used on Jabiru Gen4 engines.
 - At the time of this writing the most **current cylinder head design** features the following (see Figure 67 for the parts list).
 - An **external O-ring groove** for the pushrod tubes (i.e. the O-rings goes on the pushrod tube itself).
 - Cylinder head sized for a 10mm diameter rocker shaft and uses needle roller bearings on the rocker arms instead of plain bearings.
 - The first previous cylinder head version features the following (see Figure 68):
 - An **external O-ring groove** for the pushrod tubes (i.e. the O-rings goes on the pushrod tube itself).
 - Uses the legacy **12mm rocker shaft** with **plain bearings** installed in the rocker arms.
 - The second previous cylinder head version features the following (see Figure 69):
 - An Internal O-ring groove for the pushrod tubes (i.e. the O-ring was installed inside the cylinder head and the pushrod tube inserted).
 - Uses the legacy 12mm rocker shaft with plain bearings installed in the rocker arms.
 - The different cylinder head versions are interchangeable on all Gen4 engines and newer versions of the cylinder head can be used to replace older versions, however several other parts will also likely need to be changed (e.g. pushrod tubes, rocker shafts etc.). Check the relevant parts lists for details
 - The procedure for assembling cylinder head is largely the same. Differing procedures are presented where differences arise. Cylinders of both types should be assembled using these procedure in the order it is presented.

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	he Jab	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 84 of 228



- Apply bearing blue to the sealing faces of each exhaust and inlet valve.
- Fit each valve into the cylinder head. Pop the valve in and out so the valve impact on the seat.
- Rotate the valve a quarter turn between each impacting action.
- Remove the valves and inspect the valve seats. Check that each valve seat has an unbroken blue ring.
- Completely clean cylinder heads and valves.
 - It is very important that the bearing blue indicates a fully sealing face of the valve on the seat; incomplete sealing will lead to problems with the engine in service.



Figure 71 - checking valve sealing with bearing blue

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 85 of 228		

JEM0004-12

- Check the seal of the inlet and exhaust valves using a vacuum gauge testing device.
 - Establish what maximum valve the vacuum testing device will deliver by placing a thumb over the suction cup and recording vacuum measured as the device vacuum is engaged.
 - Record the maximum device vacuum in the build log (section 6.7).
 - With the inlet and exhaust valves fitted (clean, dry and without oil) attach the suction cup to the inlet valve port using an induction O-ring to seal.
 - Engage the vacuum device and record the highest vacuum reading observed.
 - Repeat for the exhaust valve (again using an induction O-ring to seal.
 - Record the vacuum measured for the inlet and exhaust valve in the build log (section 6.7).
 - Repeat for the other cylinders
- Once vacuum measurements have been made, check the inlet and exhaust valve vacuum is within the prescribed tolerance of the maximum device vacuum.
 - For example if the device vacuum recorded is 28 inHg and the valve sealing vacuum is 27 inHg the difference is 1 inHg. (which is acceptable since this lies within the limiting tolerance stated in section 3.10.4).



Figure 72 - Using a vacuum check to assess the valve sealing quality

This doc	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	nains	on tl	ne Jabir	ru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 86 of 228



Figure 73 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 2

- At this stage each cylinder head assembly should be allocated a position on the engine. Number each cylinder head from one to four (one to six for the 3300 engine) with a permanent marker pen.
- Draw an arrow on the top of each cylinder head which points towards the propeller flange. The directions will be opposite for cylinder head mounted on the left (i.e. heads #2, #4 and #6) versus the right side of the engine (i.e. heads #1, #3 and #5).
 - Record cylinder serial numbers as allocated to each cylinder position in the build log (section 6.7).
- Measure the valve stems (both inlet and exhaust with a micrometre checking they are within the allowable tolerance prescribed in section 3.10.4.
 - Record inlet and exhaust valve diameters in the build log (section 6.7).
- Measure the valve guide bore using a set of 'Go-Nogo' gauges, checking they are within the tolerance prescribed in section 3.10.4.
 - Record the valve guide bores in the build log (section 6.7).
- Calculate the valve clearance (simply the valve stem diameter subtracted from the valve guide bore). Check it lies within the allowable valve clearance tolerance prescribed in section 3.10.4.
 - Record the valve clearances in the build log (section 6.7).
- Using a calibrated bore gauge measure the cylinder bore at three stages along the bore length and in two axes. Check the cylinder bore is within the limits of diameter and out of roundness as prescribed in section 3.10.4.
 - \circ $\;$ Measure at the Top, Mid-plane and Bottom of the cylinder.
 - \circ $\,$ Measure in the Up-Down and Side-Side axis $\,$
 - A total of six measurements should be taken
 - Record the cylinder bore measurements in the build log (section 6.7.1).
 - Determine the minimum, maximum and maximum out of-of-roundness values (the out of roundness is calculated by finding the difference between the Up-Down and Side-Side measurements in the same plane (e.g. TOP (Up-Down) minus TOP (side-side), NOT TOP(Up-Down) minus BOTTOM (Side-Side))
 - Record the cylinder bore maximum, minimum and maximum out-of-round values in the build log (section 6.7.1).

This docu	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on tl	he Jab	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 87 of 228



Figure 74 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 3

- Generously apply engine oil to the cylinder head valve guides and seats; also apply engine oil to the valve stem itself.
- Install the inlet and exhaust valves into the cylinder heads.
 - Make sure to install the valves in the corresponding heads from which they were removed (during the bearing blue seal checking stage).
- Run the valve back and forth several times in the valve guide to ensure that it moves smoothly without resistance (but is not loose in the guide).
- Insert cylinder onto a valve spring compressing device such as that shown below in Figure 75. The valve spring compressing tool uses a piston with rubber lining to hold the valves in place while the valve springs are compressed.



Figure 75 - Lubricating valves, seats and guides

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 88 of 228		



Figure 76 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 4

- Install the bottom spring washer, inner valve spring, outer valve spring, top spring washer and valve collets into the cylinder head. This requires a special valve spring compressing device as previously stated.
 - Each Valve (both inlet and exhaust), top spring washer and pair of valve collets are provided as a prefitted complete kit. It is **absolutely essential** that the supplied valve collets and top spring washer are fitted to the corresponding valve.
 - Never mix and match valves, collets and top-spring washers between different kits!
 - A small amount of high temperature grease must be applied inside the valve collets and inside the bore of the top spring washer.



Figure 77 - Installing valve gear into the cylinder heads

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 89 of 228			



Figure 78 - 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 5a (external O-ring groove cylinder head)

- Prime the 1/4-UNC capscrew and tapped hole (between the two pushrod tube holes) with Loctite 747.
- Install capscrew with a wide zinc washer using Loctite 243. Install to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 90 of 228			



Install the pushrod tube O-rings into the pushrod tube O-ring grooves with L90 lubricant.

- Install circlips in the pushrod tube circlip grooves with circlip pliers, there are several important aspects to note when installing these circlips
 - Due to the manufacturing process circlips have two distinct faces, a sharp edged face and a slightly curved edge face. It is of extreme importance that the circlips are installed with the sharp edged face pointing upwards (towards the rocker cover).
 - The circlips must also be installed with the pair of eyes pointing in towards the rocker shaft retaining screw hole as pictured.
 - In general circlip installation can be tricky. The circlip must not be over compressed or it will not hold pressure on the circlip groove. One must also ensure that the circlip seats correctly in the entire groove and is not being held halfway out of the groove.
 - To this end once the circlip is installed grab one eye with the circlip pliars and try to pull it around in the groove (do not apply excessive force). If the circlip clicks it has now seated itself completely in the circlip groove.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 91 of 228							

Engine overhaul Manual J

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.4.3 Needle roller (10mm rocker shaft) rocker arms – Install Rocker arms and rocker shaft



Figure 80 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 6a (10mm needle roller rocker shaft cylinder head)

- Check the oil gallery through each rocker shaft is completely clean and clear or any debris.
 - Press needle rollers into the left and right side rocker arms.
 - This must be done with a shop press or similar. Not a hammer.
 - This step may not be necessary since rockers are usually supplied with bearings already installed
- Apply engine oil inside rocker arms bearings and rocker shafts, test fit rocker arm onto shaft, check the fit is smooth and the rocker arms are free to rotate without being loose. Remove rocker arms from shaft.
- Prime the rocker by injecting oil into the oil galley hole inside the pushrod bearing surface. The rocker is fully primed once oil is seen to come out at the other end (at the valve bearing surface).
- Insert rocker arms into the head making sure to install the correct arm in the left side and right side (the two arms are different).
- Insert the rocker shaft through the head so it is positioned evenly (i.e. symmetrically) in the cylinder head.
- Install the two sealing/retaining Grub screws into the cylinder head with Loctite SM40 and tighten to the torque setting prescribed in section 3.10.3.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 92 of 228			





JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.4.4 Legacy 12mm rocker shaft and plain bearings – Install Rocker arms and rocker shaft



Figure 81 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 6b (Legacy 12mm rocker shaft cylinder head)

- Check the oil gallery through each rocker shaft is completely clean and clear or any debris.
- Press rocker bushes into the left and right side rocker arms.
 - This must be done with a shop press or similar. Not a hammer.
 - The split joint in the rocker bush must be installed at the top of the rocker arm.
 - This step may not be necessary since rockers are supplied with bushes already installed
- Apply engine oil inside rocker arms bushes and rocker shafts, test fit rocker arm onto shaft, check the fit is smooth and the rocker arms are free to rotate without being loose. Remove rocker arms from shaft.
- Prime the rocker by injecting oil into the oil galley hole inside the pushrod bearing surface. The rocker is fully primed once oil is seen to come out at the other end (at the valve bearing surface)
- Insert rocker arms into the head making sure to install the correct arm in the left side and right side (the two arms are different).
- Install one O-ring onto the trailing rocker shaft end with L90 lubricant.
- Insert the rocker shaft through the head so that rocker shaft O-ring groove just pokes out other side of head.
- Fit second O-ring onto rocker shaft with L90 and push the shaft back through the head to central position.
- Use a flat headed screw driver to keep the vertical indentation on rocker shaft vertical and the slot facing back (away from the valve springs).
- Prime the shaft retaining hole and a ¼" UNC capscrew with Loctite 747.
- Install capscrew with Belleville washer using Loctite 243. Install to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jab	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 93 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 82 - Piston ring installation and measurement

- Take a piston ring set and install the TOP ring (the difference between the TOP and SECOND rings are detailed in Figure 84) into each numbered cylinder barrel using the following action:
 - Place ring in perpendicular to the cylinder bore axis with the ring gap facing up wards.
 - Turn the ring so it now sits concentric to the cylinder barrel bore, it should be about 20mm from the bottom end of the cylinder barrel.
 - Take a piston and use it as a plunger to push the piston ring up the barrel until the edge of the piston skirts are aligned with the edge of the barrel skirts.
 - \circ Remove piston.
- With the piston ring fitted, measure the piston ring gap using a set or feeler gauges
 Record the piston ring gap measurement in the build log (section 6.7.2).
- Remove the TOP ring and repeat the installation and measurement process with the SECOND ring (the oil scraper ring does not need to be measured in this way.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 94 of 228



Figure 83 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 7

- Identify the orientation of installation for each piston using the following criteria:
 - Both left and right side pistons must be installed into the engine with the valve reliefs in the crown forming a 'smiley face' (not a frowning face). Based on this orientation the Propeller flange faces of the piston (i.e. the end of the piston which must be installed closest to the propeller flange) are indicated in Figure 83.
- With the correct side and orientation established number the pistons from one to four (one to six for the 3300 engine) and draw an arrow indicating the direction of the propeller flange in permanent marker.
- Ensure before installing pistons that they are of **all the same weight**. Pistons will have the weight in grams written on the crown in permanent marker.
 - Record the weight of each piston in the build log (section 6.7.2).
- Measure the diameter across the skirt of the piston in the position shown in Figure 84 using a micrometre

 Record the skirt diameter of each piston in the build log (section 6.7.2).
- Calculate the piston to cylinder bore clearance. This is done by subtracting the piston skirt diameter from the smallest of either the cylinder bore at mid-plane of bottom in the up-down axis (refer to Figure 73 for bore position designations).
 - For example in the Up down axis the cylinder mid-plane bore = 97.60, the bottom bore = 97.61 and the piston skirt diameter = 97.50. Therefore clearance = 97.60 97.50 = 0.10mm.
 - Record the piston clearance calculated for each cylinder in the build log (section 6.7.2).
- Apply oil to the supplied gudgeon pin and test fit the pin through the piston bore. Slide it back and forth ensuring the pin slides without being loose. Remove the gudgeon pin.
- Now install ONE circlip in the Propeller flange end of each piston. Ensuring the circlip is installed correctly:
 - A drop of Loctite 620 is first applied between the circlip and the outside of the piston circlip groove (do not allow Loctite to come between the circlip and gudgeon pin)
 - \circ $\,$ Ensure the circlip is not over compressed during installation $\,$
 - Ensure the circlip is completely seated in the circlip groove
 - Ensure the circlip is installed with the sharp edged face pointing to the outside of the piston as shown in Figure 83.
 - The circlip must be installed with the 'eyes' at the bottom of the piston as shown in Figure 84.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 95 of 228





This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jab	piru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 96 of 228



- Fit the OIL SCRAPPER RING into the bottom ring groove along with the two thin oil scraper retaining rings.
 - The oil scraper ring gap (i.e. split in the ring) must be oriented in the centre when the piston is viewed from the Propeller Flange face.
 - The two retaining ring gaps must be oriented at least 20mm either side of the centre. (i.e. the top retaining ring should be oriented 20mm to the right of centre and the bottom ring 20mm left of centre)
- Fit the SECOND from top piston ring.
 - Ensure you have the correct ring fitted in the SECOND from top groove. It must be the ring with the 'stepped' cross-sectional profile.
 - Ensure the ring is fitted in the correct orientation. A small letter 'R' is indented in this piston ring. This letter R must be facing up towards the piston crown.
 - The piston ring gap must be offset approximately 30mm to the **right of centre** (when the piston is viewed from the propeller flange face).
- Fit the TOP piston ring
 - Ensure you have the correct ring fitted in the TOP groove. It must be the ring with the 'rectangular' cross-sectional profile.
 - Ensure the ring is fitted in the correct orientation. A small letter 'R' is indented in this piston ring. **This** letter R must be facing up towards the piston crown.
 - The piston ring gap must be offset approximately 30mm to the **left of centre** (when the piston is viewed from the propeller flange face).
- Inject engine oil into all three piston ring grooves, ensuring that oil percolates through the entire oil scrapper ring.



Figure 85 - Piston ring installation and oiling

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on tl	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 97 of 228



Figure 86 – 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 9

- Install piston fitting tool into the cylinder barrel skirts, apply engine oil inside the piston fitting tool and the barrel to lubricate.
- Install each piston (as previously numbered) into the respectively numbered cylinder head/barrel assemblies aided by the piston fitting tool.
 - Ensure the pistons are fitted into their correct barrels. They should already have been allocated numbers previously, make sure not to mix and match pre-allocated pistons and cylinder head/barrel assemblies.
 - Ensure each piston is inserted in the correct orientation. For both left and right side pistons the piston must be inserted so that the valve relief pockets present a smiling face (not a frowning face). The orientation is shown above in Figure 86.
 - While installing each piston through the piston fitting tool, be careful the rings do no snag on the tool or the barrel.
 - The piston need only be fitted far enough that all three rings are inside the barrel. The gudgeon pin hole must be left exposed out the bottom of the barrel
- Check the gudgeon pin is adequately oiled and install it through the flywheel end hole. It should only be installed through the first piston hole.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 98 of 228



Figure 87 – Piston installation into the cylinder barrel

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 99 of 228



Figure 88 - 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 10a (external O-ring groove cylinder head)

- Apply L90 to the O-rings and fit them onto the O-ring grooves on the pushrod tubes
- Insert the pushrod tubes into the cylinder head. The tubes should be pushed in until they contact the retaining washer previously installed.
- Insert pushrods into the pushrod tubes
 - Pushrods must be primed with engine oil, by injecting oil in one end until it emerges out the other end.
 - Alternatively the pushrods may be left in a bottle of engine oil. This is option is better if the engine is not to be joined immediately after the cylinder heads have been assembled.
- This concludes the procedure for Cylinder assembly.
- In assembling a full set of cylinder (four for the 2200 and six for the 3300 engine) it is recommended to complete each step in an assembly line fashion.

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 100 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.4.6 Internal O-ring groove cylinder head – Install pushrod tubes and pushrods



Figure 89 - 2200/3300 cylinder assembly 10b (Internal O-ring groove cylinder head)

- Fit the pushrod tubes into the cylinder head O-rings. The tubes should be pushed in until they contact the circlip previously installed.
- Insert pushrods into the pushrod tubes
 - Pushrods must be primed with engine oil, by injecting oil in one end until it emerges out the other end.
 - Alternatively the pushrods may be left in a bottle of engine oil. This is option is better if the engine is not to be joined immediately after the cylinder heads have been assembled.
 - This concludes the procedure for Cylinder assembly.
- In assembling a full set of cylinder (four for the 2200 and six for the 3300 engine) it is recommended to complete each step in an assembly line fashion.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on th	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 101 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.5 Distributor gearbox subassembly

4.5.1 2200 Distributor gearbox subassembly – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	OTV	
1	4453040D-1	2210 GEAR CASE REAR MACHINED	1	
2	PB4A014N	DISTRIBUTER SHAFT BUSH 2210 - SKE	4	
-		PCM 151712E		
3	PG10622N-1	SEAL DISTRIBUTOR SHAFT 15 X 24 X 7	7 2	
5	PG4A037N	SEAL 52 x 65 x 8	1	(11)
6	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4	
7	4332154-11	DISTRIBUTOR DRIVE SHAFT (2.2L)	2	
8	4333054-5	DISTRIBUTOR DRIVE GEAR 2.2L	2	
9	73MS6-4	POP RIVET	8	
10	PI10632N	ROTOR BUTTON	2	
11	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 5/8	4	
14	4334054-7	DISTRIBUTOR CAP MOUNT PLATE 2.21	_ 2	
		5 3 14 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
4P	005A0D-1			

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on th	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 102 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.5.1 3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly (Button SRBH73) – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY	
1	4A530A0D-1	2210 GEAR CASE REAR MACHINED	1	
2	PB4A014N	DISTRIBUTER SHAFT BUSH 2210 - SKF	4	12
3	PG10622N-1	SEAL DISTRIBUTOR SHAFT 15 X 24 X 7	2	
4	PG4A037N	SEAL 52 x 65 x 8	1	
5	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4	
6	4333054-5	DISTRIBUTOR DRIVE GEAR 2.2L	2	
7	73MS6-4	POP RIVET	8	(5)
8	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 5/8	4	
9	PG4A075N	DISTRIBUTOR ROTOR (SRBH73)	2	
10	4656084-6	DISTRIBUTOR CAP MOUNT PLATE 3.3L	2	
11	4A907A0D-2	DISTRIBUTOR DRIVE SHAFT FOR	2	
		SRBH73 ROTOR		
12	MS35206-245	SCREW	2	
		(3) (1) (2) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (6) (7)		
4F	2005A1D-2			

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 103 of 228

4

3

10

2

1



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

9

8

5

4.5.2 3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly (Legacy Rotor Button BH74) - Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A530A0D-1	2210 GEAR CASE REAR MACHINED	1
2	PB4A014N	DISTRIBUTER SHAFT BUSH 2210 - SKF	4
		PCM 151712E	
3	PG10622N-1	SEAL DISTRIBUTOR SHAFT 15 X 24 X 7	2
4	PG4A037N	SEAL 52 x 65 x 8	1
5	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4
6	4333054-5	DISTRIBUTOR DRIVE GEAR 2.2L	2
7	73MS6-4	POP RIVET	8
8	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 5/8	4
9	PI10633N	ROTOR BUTTON (BH74)	2
10	4656084-6	DISTRIBUTOR CAP MOUNT PLATE 3.3L	2
11	4653184-10	DISTRIBUTOR DRIVE SHAFT (3.3L)	2



COMPLETED DISTRIBUTOR

GEARBOX SUB ASSEMBLY

11

6

7

4P005A1D-1

Figure 92 - 3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly - Parts list

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 104 of 228		



Figure 93 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 1

- Ensure gearbox cover is completely clean and clear or any debris in the distributor shaft towers, rear seal, bolts holes and all mating faces.
- Press four bushes into the distributor shaft towers (one through the top and bottom of each tower) with a shop press.
 - \circ $\,$ Do Not use a hammer or damage to the bush will result.
 - Apply a small amount of L90 lubricant to the leading edge on the bush to aid installation.
 - The bushes must be installed with the seam facing up towards the top of the engine.



Figure 94 - Distributor shaft bush installation

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 105 of 228





Figure 95 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 2

- Apply Loctite 518 around the entire perimeter of the rear seal housing and the two distributor mount plates.
- Press the small distributor shaft seals into the two distributor mount plates using a shop press.
- Press the large rear seal into the gearbox seal housing.
 - Unlike the distributor mount plates, the gearbox seal housing does not have a machined step at the bottom to correctly seat the seal. Ensure that the rear seal is installed so the top is completely flush with the top of the gearbox cover **and no further**.
 - Ensure that the seal are installed in the correct orientation. Both seals must have the internal springs facing downwards.
- Clean off excess Loctite 518.



Figure 96 - Distributor gearbox seal installation

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 106 of 228		



Figure 97 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 3

- Apply a ring of Loctite 518 around the perimeter of the mating faces of the two distributor shaft towers.
- Prime the taped holes and ¼-UNC capscrews with Loctite 747.
- Install the two distributor mount plate onto the distributor shaft towers with two ¼-UNC capscrews and Belleville washers for each distributor mount plate.
 - Capscrews are installed with Loctite 243 on the threads to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and marked with a paint pen.
 - Ensure that the mount plates are installed in the correct orientation. The timing marks must be above the imaginary horizontal line drawn through both distributor shaft axes (as shown in Figure 97).



Figure 98 - Distributor mount plate installation

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 107 of 228



Figure 99 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 4

- The two distributor shafts are now assembled.
 - Record the Serial numbers of the Distributor shafts used in the build log (section 6.8).
 - \circ Record the Serial numbers of the Gears used in the build log (section 6.8).
 - Prime mating faces with Loctite 747 and apply Loctite 620 to the distributor shaft mating face.
- Insert the distributor gear onto the distributor shaft spigot.
 - The flat face or machined groove (for the 2200 and 3300 respectively) on the distributor shaft must be aligned with the teeth of the gear as shown in Figure 99.
 - Install four 3/16" monel blind rivets from behind the distributor gear with a rivet gun.
 - All rivets should be inserted first to correctly locate the gear, then each rivet is pulled using a pneumatic rivet gun in a diagonal pattern
 - After installation the rivet mandrel pins must be driven out of each rivet.



Figure 100 - Rotor shaft assembly

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 108 of 228


Figure 101 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 5

- Apply high temperature grease around the distributor shafts and inside the distributor mount plate seal and bushes. Apply L90 lubricant inside the distributor shaft seals.
- Insert the distributor shaft assembly into the gear cover from the back. Rotate each shaft back and forth to distribute lubricant and check that the shaft rotates freely.
- Wipe the top of the distributor shafts completely clean of lubricant (i.e. where the flat face or machined groove on the shaft is located)
- Mix a small batch of 5 minute araldite with cotton flock to thicken to a gluey consistency. Apply mixture to the inside of the rotor and push fit each rotor onto the distributor shafts.
 - Ensure that the rotor is fitted on the distributor shaft with the flat face or machined groove and the 0 brass contact plate pointing in the same direction (shown above in Figure 101)
- Wipe away excess 5 minute araldite.
- This concludes the Distributor gearbox sub assembly for 2200 and 3300 engines with Legacy BH74 rotor buttons.



Figure 102 - Lubricating rotor shaft

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 109 of 228

Engine overhaul ManualJabiru Aircraft Pty LtdJEM0004-12Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



4.5.4 Rotor shaft and rotor button installation (3300 Rotor button SRBH73)

Figure 103 – 2200/3300 Distributor gearbox subassembly 6

- Apply high temperature grease around the distributor shafts and inside the distributor mount plate seal and bushes. Apply L90 lubricant inside the distributor shaft seals.
- Insert the distributor shaft assembly into the gear cover from the back. Rotate each shaft back and forth to distribute lubricant and check that the shaft rotates freely.
- Ensure the rotor button retaining screw holes (in the top of the distributor shaft) are clean and dry.
- Press the rotor button onto the distributor shafts with the small hole at the back of the rotor button aligned with the threaded hole in the distributor shaft
- Install a retaining screw into each rotor button hole with Loctite 243. Tighten to the prescribed torque setting.
- This concludes the Distributor gearbox sub assembly for 3300 engines with SRBH74 Rotor buttons.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 110 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.6 Cast Flywheel subassembly

4.6.1 2200 Cast flywheel (bolted aluminium cross piece) subassembly – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A788A0D-2	FLYWHEEL MACHINED 4 CYL SOLID CONNECTION	1
2	4A739A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE OUTER ASSY	2
3	4A740A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE CENTRE ASSY	2
4	MS35206-246	SCREW 8-32 X 5/8	8
5	PM0065N-1	MAGNET 15 DIA X 7 RARE EARTH	18
6	4A714D0D-2	MAGNET RETAINER – SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	1
7	4A783A0D-1	4 CYL FLYWHEEL DRIVE PLATE SOLID 3/8" 23 DEG	1
8	4A714F0D-1	STARTER RING GEAR 101T 2M PRESS FIT	1
9	AN960-416L	1/4" FLAT WASHER	8
10	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4
11	MS21045-4	1/4" HIGH-TEMP LOCK NUT	4
12	AN4-6A	BOLT	4
13	NAS1096-2-6	HEX HEAD 8-32 .375 IN	2
14	4A714E0D-3	TACHO PICKUP - SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	2





This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 111 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.6.2 2200 Cast flywheel (integral cast centre) subassembly – Parts List

No.	X		
ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A809A0D-2	MACHINED CAST FLYWHEEL 4 CYL 3/8" BOLTS (FROM 4A807A0D CASTING)	1
2	4A739A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE OUTER ASSY	2
3	4A740A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE CENTRE ASSY	2
4	MS35206-246	SCREW 8-32 X 5/8	8
5	PM0065N-1	MAGNET 15 DIA X 7 RARE EARTH	18
6	4A714D0D-2	MAGNET RETAINER - SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	1
7	4A714F0D-1	STARTER RING GEAR 101T 2M PRESS FIT	1
9	4A714E0D-2	TACHO PICKUP - SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	2
8	NAS1096-2-6	HEX HEAD 8-32, 375 IN	2





This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 112 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.6.3 3300 Cast flywheel (aluminium cross piece) subassembly – Parts List

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A784A0D-2	6 CYL FLYWHEEL CAST MACHINED - ALUM CENTRE SOLID CONNECTION	1
2	4A785A0D-1	6 CYL FLYWHEEL DRIVE PLATE SOLID 3/8" 23 DEG	1
3	AN960-416L	1/4" FLAT WASHER	12
4	AN4-6A	BOLT	6
5	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	6
6	MS21045-4	1/4" HIGH-TEMP LOCK NUT	6
7	4A714D0D-2	MAGNET RETAINER – SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	1
8	PM0065N-1	MAGNET 15 DIA X 7 RARE EARTH	21
9	4A739A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE OUTER ASSY	3
10	4A740A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE CENTRE ASSY	3
11	MS35206-246	SCREW 8-32 X 5/8	12
12	4A714F0D-1	STARTER RING GEAR 101T 2M PRESS FIT	1
13	NAS1096-2-6	HEX HEAD 8-32 .375 IN	2
14	4A714E0D-3	TACHO PICKUP - SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	2



Figure 106 - 3300 flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) - Parts list

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 113 of 228	



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.6.4 3300 Cast flywheel (integral cast centre) subassembly – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4A808A0D-2	MACHINED CAST FLYWHEEL 6 CYL 3/8" BOLTS (FROM 4A807A0D	1
		CASTING)	
8	4A714D0D-2	MAGNET RETAINER - SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	1
9	PM0065N-1	MAGNET 15 DIA X 7 RARE EARTH	21
10	4A739A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE OUTER ASSY	3
11	4A740A0D-1	LAMINATE POLE PLATE CENTRE ASSY	3
12	MS35206-246	SCREW 8-32 X 5/8	12
13	4A714F0D-1	STARTER RING GEAR 101T 2M PRESS FIT	1
15	MS35207-259	SCREW 10-32 X 1/4	2
14	4A714E0D-2	TACHO PICKUP - SOLID CONNECTION GEN-4 FLYWHEEL	2



Figure 107 - 3300 Flywheel subassembly (integral cast centre) - Parts list

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 114 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.6.5 2200/3300 Flywheel (aluminium cross piece and Integral cast centre) subassembly procedure

Both the 'Aluminium cross piece' and 'Cast integral centre' flywheels use the same subassembly procedure, detailed as follows:



Figure 108 – 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 1

- Record the Serial number of the Flywheel used in the build log (section 6.9).
- Lay a thin bed of 732 silicone sealant in the bottom of each ignition magnet retaining groove on the flywheel
- Install sets of three magnets into the magnet retaining grooves
- Install the inner and outer poles plates into the respective grooves
 - Installation is made simplest by inserting each magnet between the two pole plates first and then
 installing the whole thing into the respective groove
 - Ensure that all three magnets have the north poles facing outwards. Use a magnet of known polarity to determine which face is the north pole and mark using a paint pen the letter 'N' to indicate north
 - Ensure the pole plates are fitted with the counter bore facing outwards
- Prime the taped threads and screws with Loctite 747 and install screws with Loctite 243 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and marked with a paint pen.
- Finally press some 732 silicone sealant into the gaps between the magnets and pole plates. Clean away any
 excess silicone.



Figure 109 - Flywheel ignition magnets and pole plate installation

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 115 of 228			



Figure 110 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 2

- Record the Serial number of the Ring gear used in the build log (section 6.9).
- Clean and prime the contact faces of the flywheel alternator retaining ring with Loctite 747.
- Apply Loctite 620 around the circumference of the flywheel at the top and in spots between the magnet holes
- Press the alternator retaining ring onto the flywheel using a shop press. Ensure the ring is inserted until it bottoms out on the flywheel land.



Figure 111 - Alternator magnet ring installation

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 116 of 228		



Figure 112 – 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 3

Record the Serial number of the Ring gear used in the build log (section 6.9).

- Clean and prime the contact faces of the starter ring gear with Loctite 747. Then place the ring gear in an oven for 10 minutes.
 - Oven temperature must be 200°C. Use an external thermometer to monitor temperature (i.e. don't rely on the oven temperature settings alone). Do not overheat ring gear. Place as far away from oven element as possible within oven. Discard gear ring if unusual or uneven discolouring occurs.
- Whilst the gear is heating up, prepare the flywheel bonding surfaces by cleaning and priming with Loctite 747. Apply Loctite 620 around the perimeter.
- With the flywheel placed on a flat benchtop. Remove starter ring gear from oven (with welder's gloves) and position on flywheel. The ignition magnets will pull the ring gear down to seat correctly on the flywheel land.
 - The starter ring gear may have a larger chamfer on one edge than the other, install the gear so the larger chamfer is facing IN TOWARDS the flywheel.
- Allow assembly to cool to room temp before continuing.
 - Do not quench flywheel or accelerate cooling down in any other way.



Figure 113 - Starter ring gear installation

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 117 of 228		



Figure 114 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 3

- Using a magnet of known polarity determine the north pole of six magnets and mark the letter 'N' to indicated this. Do the same to another six magnet, this time determining the south pole and mark the letter 'S'
- Clean and prime the twelve magnet retaining sockets and the twelve magnets with Loctite 747
- Install the twelve magnets with the inward facing pole alternating between north and south as shown in Figure 114.



Figure 115 - Alternator magnet installation

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 118 of 228		



Figure 116 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 4

- Record the Serial number of the Inner hub used in the build log (section 6.9).
- Insert cross piece inner hub into the respective machined grooves of the flywheel. A soft mallet may be used to assist.
 - o Ensure the contact faces are completely clean of any dirt or oil
 - Ensure that the cross piece is install with the two timing holes correctly aligned as shown in Figure 116
- Fix cross piece in place using AN4 bolts washers and high temperature nuts
 - Bolts are fitted from the cross piece side with a single half thickness flat washers under the bolt head
 - High temperature nuts are fitted with a Belleville washer and full thickness plain washer (in that order) under the nut
 - All bolts should be first tightened to contact then tightened to the prescribed torque setting in Section 3.10.3 using a diagonal tightening pattern and marked with a paint pen.



Figure 117 - Inner hub cross piece installation

This you	umen	ι ις συ	nuo	lieu	wniie	ıt rer	nains	UIL	ne Japiru serv	ver. Once this	nger applies me	aocum	ient becomes uncontrollea.
ISSUE	11	12							Dated	1: 20/09/2023	Issued By: [DM	Page: 119 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.6.7 Flywheel Pole plate skimming procedure

In finishing the flywheel assembly the flywheel must be turned in a metal working lathe to skim the outer edge of the ignition pole plates so the pole plates run concentric to the ignition coil when later installed on the engine.

WARNING

This task requires special tools equipment and training. DO NOT attempt this procedure unless sufficiently trained and equipped to do so



Figure 118 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 6

- Fit a crankshaft stub into lathe chuck and check concentricity with dial gauge (must be within 0.10mm).
 The lathe must have sufficient room over the bed to swing the relatively large diameter of the flywheel.
- The lathe must have sufficient room over the bed to swing the relatively large diameter of the hywheel.
 While the stub remains in the lathe chuck, install flywheel onto stub using three capscrews with Belleville washers.
 - The crankshaft stub must include three dowel to correctly locate the flywheel
 - The flywheel should be pulled down over the dowels by progressively winding each capscrew in
 - Tighten each screw to 20ft.lb. torque setting
 - These screws **must not** be used on the final engine assembly.
- The flywheel concentricity to the lathe must be checked using a dial gauge mounted on the lathe and gauged off the alternator retainer ring. Concentricity must be within 0.10mm.
 - The pole plates are now machined on the lathe so that all inner and outer pole plates clean up **at least 90%** • Use small radial cut increments (0.10mm typically) to ensure that the minimum amount of material is
 - removed before all pole plate sets are sufficiently cleaned up.
- Once sufficient pole plate clean-up is achieved the flywheel is removed from lathe and unbolted from the crankshaft stub
- Clean the metal swarf away from the poles using a compressed air gun.
- After machining apply a clear acrylic spray varnish to each pole as an anti-corrosion layer.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	lled	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 120 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 119 - Flywheel pole plate skimming

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 121 of 228



Figure 120 - 2200/3300 Flywheel subassembly (aluminium cross piece) 5

- Prime the taped holes and screws with Loctite 747.
- Install tacho tags with screws.
 - Screws are installed with Loctite 243 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and marked with a paint pen.
 - Ensure the tacho tags are installed pointing straight outwards, with the hole exactly concentric to the screw.
- This concludes the Cast Flywheel subassembly

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	lled	while i	t rer	mains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 122 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.7 Alternator stator assembly

4.7.1 2200/3300 alternator stator subassembly – Parts List

	ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
	1	4A534A0D-8	2210 ALTERNATOR MOUNT MACHINED	1
	2	4A753A0D-3	STATOR ASSY 12 POLE SERIES (22 COILS)	1
	3	PG9862	ROLL PIN 5/32 X 3/8	4
	4	MS27039-1-10	STRUCTURAL SCREW	4
	5	PI4A028A0N	CIRCUIT BREAKER AUTO RESET 20 AMP NARVA (P/No 54620)	1
	6	MS35206-243	SCREW 8-32 X 3/8	2
	7	9A026A0N-1	CLAMP - PIPE/CABLE 6MM	1
	8	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	1
	9	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 5/8	1
4P008A0D-2				
4F000A0D-2				



This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 123 of 228



Figure 122 – 2200/ 3300 alternator stator subassembly 1

- Install roll pins in the stator mount using a small hammer to tap them in.
 - The stator mount should be fully supported under the leg to prevent damage to the mount during installation.
- Place alternator stator on mount with the wire orientated as shown
- Fix stator in place with four screws.
 - Screws are installed with Loctite 243 on the threads to the torque setting prescribed and marked with a paint pen.
- Inspect the assembly to check none of the stator wire coils contact the stator mount.

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 124 of 228



- Install the circuit breaker on the back of the alternator mount with screws.
 - The copper contact should be placed above the silver contact.
 - Screws are installed with Loctite 243 to the prescribed torque setting.
- Loop the alternator leads through the P-clip and install the P-clip onto the back of the alternator mount with a Capscrew and washer
 - The capscrew is installed with Loctite 243 to the prescribed torque setting
- Install the alternator lead with the ring terminal onto the bottom (i.e. silver) circuit breaker post. Retain in place
 with the included star washer and nut.
 - \circ $\;$ The nut should be installed with Loctite 243.
 - 0
- This concludes the Alternator stator subassembly.

This docu	ment	is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 125 of 228								



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8 Joining the Engine

4.8.1 2200 Joint Engine – Parts List (With Cylinder Base O-ring)

ITEM PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY	
1 4P001A0D-1	2210 ROLLER CAMSHAFT ASSY	1	
2 4P002A0D-1	2210 CRANKSHAFT ASSY	1	
3 4P003A0D-3	2210 CRANKCASE ASSY	1	
4 4P004A0D-2	2210/3310 CYLINDER ASSY	4	
5 PH4A047N-1	CIRCLIP INT 25 DIA	4	
6 PG4A028N	ORING VITON BS238V	4	
7 4A610A0D-2	ROCKER COVER MACHINED 2210 ENGINE	4	
8 AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	16	\frown
9 PH0505N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1	16	(5)
10 4A590A0D-5	GEAR CRANKSHAFT 22T 10DP 3/8 BOLTS 52 DIA SEAL	1	Γ
11 4A838A0D-1	THROUGH BOLT WASHER MS - 2210 (3/8")	8	
12 4A816A0D-1	2210 THRU BOLT 3/8-UNF	6	
13 PH10224-2	3/8" BELLEVILLE WASHER	20	4
14 PH4A068N-1	12-POINT NUT ARP 3/8-24 (SUIT 1/2" SOCKET; 300-8372)	18	9
15 PG0127N	O-RING BS011V 5/16 X 7/16 0.070 SECT	16	
16 PG4A040N	O-RING, RV0045 / BS045	4	

Figure 124 – 2200 Joint engine – Parts list

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 126 of 228			



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8.2 2200 Joint Engine – Parts List (No Cylinder Base O-ring)

	×			
ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY	
1	4P001A0D-1	2210 ROLLER CAMSHAFT ASSY	1	
2	4P002A0D-1	2210 CRANKSHAFT ASSY	1	
3	4P003A0D-2	2210 CRANKCASE ASSY	1	
4	4P004A0D-2	2210/3310 CYLINDER ASSY	4	
5	PH4A047N-1	CIRCLIP INT 25 DIA	4	
6	PG4A028N	ORING VITON BS238V	4	
7	4A610A0D-2	ROCKER COVER MACHINED 2210 ENGINE	4	
8	AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	16	(5)
9	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	16	Y
10	4A590A0D-5	GEAR CRANKSHAFT 22T 10DP 3/8 BOLTS 52 DIA SEAL	1	
11	4A838A0D-1	THROUGH BOLT WASHER MS - 2210 (3/8")	8	
12	4A816A0D-1	2210 THRU BOLT 3/8-UNF	6	0
13	PH10224-2	3/8" BELLEVILLE WASHER	20	
14	PH4A068N-1	12-POINT NUT ARP 3/8-24 (SUIT 1/2" SOCKET;	18	
		300-8372)		
15	PG0127N	O-RING BS011V 5/16 X 7/16 0.070 SECT	16	690
	8			
9				
4F	2010A0D-2			

Figure 125 – 2200 Joint engine – Parts list

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 127 of 228	



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8.1 3300 Joint Engine – Parts List (With Cylinder Base O-ring)

4.0.	1 3300 001	it Engine – Tarts Eist (With Oyninder Base O-Ing)	x	¥
ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY	
1	4P001A1D-1	3310 ROLLER CAMSHAFT ASSY	1	
2	4P002A1D-1	3310 CRANKSHAFT ASSY	1	
3	4P003A1D-2	3310 CRANKCASE ASSY	1	
4	4P004A0D-2	2210/3310 CYLINDER ASSY	6	-
5	PH4A047N-1	CIRCLIP INT 25 DIA	6	-
6	PG4A028N	ORING VITON BS238V	6	- 7
7	4A610A0D-2	ROCKER COVER MACHINED 2210 ENGINE	6	-
8	AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	24	
9	PH0505N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1	24	54
10	4A590A0D-5	GEAR CRANKSHAFT 221 10DP 3/8 BOLTS 52 DIA SEAL	1	
11	4A816A0D-1	2210 THRU BOLT 3/8-UNF	10	
12	PH4A068N-1	12-POINT NUT ARP 3/8-24 (SUIT 1/2" SOCKET; 300-8372)	26	
13	PG0127N	0-RING BS011V 5/16 X //16 0.070 SECT	25	0
14	PH10224-2		20	
10	4A030AUD-1	O RINC RV0045 (RS045	6	
10	PG4A040N	0-RING, RV00457 BS045	0	
9) 8 7			
4P0	10A1D-3			

Figure 126 – 330	00 ioint en	gine – Par	ts List
1 iguie 120 - 330		gine – rai	ເວັ້ມເວເ

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 128 of 228		

0.0

10.0

4P010A1D-2



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8.2 3300 Joint Engine – Parts List (Without Cylinder Base O-ring)

	×	×	× ×
ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P001A1D-1	3310 ROLLER CAMSHAFT ASSY	1
2	4P002A1D-1	3310 CRANKSHAFT ASSY	1
3	4P003A1D-2	3310 CRANKCASE ASSY	1
4	4P004A0D-2	2210/3310 CYLINDER ASSY	6
5	PH4A047N-1	CIRCLIP INT 25 DIA	6
6	PG4A028N	ORING VITON BS238V	6
7	4A610A0D-2	ROCKER COVER MACHINED 2210 ENGINE	6
8	AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	24
9	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	24
10	4A590A0D-5	GEAR CRANKSHAFT 22T 10DP 3/8 BOLTS 52 DIA SEAL	1
11	4A816A0D-1	2210 THRU BOLT 3/8-UNF	10
12	PH4A068N-1	12-POINT NUT ARP 3/8-24 (SUIT 1/2" SOCKET; 300-8372)	26
13	PG0127N	O-RING BS011V 5/16 X 7/16 0.070 SECT	25
14	PH10224-2	3/8" BELLEVILLE WASHER	28
15	4A838A0D-1	THROUGH BOLT WASHER MS - 2210 (3/8")	12

Figure 127 – 3300 joint engine – Parts List

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 129 of 228		

JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8.3 Updates to Engine related to the joining process

Before joining the engine it is important to identify which cylinder sealing method will be required for the particular engine being overhauled.

- At the time of this writing the most current crankcases have a machined recess to accommodate a cylinder base O-ring.
- Previous configuration crankcases do not have this recess and therefore cannot use an O-ring to seal but instead use a gasket compound.

4.8.4 2200/3300 Engine joining – preliminary preparation

Joining the 2200 and 3300 configuration engines contain substantially more tasks then older Jabiru configuration engines. This is mainly due to the fact that the case halves are bonded together at the same time as the cylinders and pistons are installed. All of which requires diligence and consistency in the process used. Before attempting to join the engine check the following:

- Without a doubt **TWO PERSONS** are required to complete this stage of the engine build. The number of assemblages which must be brought together simultaneously makes it impossible for a single pair of hands to complete. Never attempt to join a 2200 or 3300 configuration engine alone.
- Ensure both persons have thoroughly read the engine joining instructions described in this manual in full before joining the engine. You should also pre plan exactly whom will complete the various tasks as encountered to ensure nothing gets missed.
- Work quickly! Joining the engine broadly includes joining the two case halves and all cylinders with through bolts to the required torque setting before the bonding adhesive begins to set. This gives only about 30 minutes of working time.
- Ensure the following preparations have been made before joining the engine
 - Have all the major assemblages laid out and correctly labelled.
 - Have all assembly hardware laid out and on hand.
 - Have all required tools laid out within easy reach of the workbench.
 - Check all bonding faces are completely clean of dirt and oils. This primarily includes the crankcase mating faces and cylinder barrel mating faces.
 - Check all journals and bearings are adequately lubricated. A mixture of L90 and engine oil should be applied to the crankshaft and crankcase main journals, Camshaft and Cam bore journals. Piston bore and gudgeon pin.
 - The pistons should be installed in the cylinders with the gudgeon pin installed through one piston bore only, from the flywheel end.
 - Check the pushrods are primed with engine oil and inserted in the pushrod tubes.
 - Remove the masking tape holding the lifters inside the crankcase lifter sockets.
 - Check there is sufficient Three-Bond sealant to do the job.



Figure 128 - Engine assemblages, hardware and tools laid out ready to join the engine

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 130 of 228		

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd	Starra
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 au	nd 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8.5 2200/3300 Engine joining procedure



Figure 129 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 1

- Apply Three bond sealant to ONE crankcase half mating face.
 - The sealant should be applied with a dabbing action to create small peaks.
 - Fingers should be used for most of the application with cotton buds useful for more detailed areas
 - Ensure the oil galleries are completely clean of sealant. Clean excess away with cotton buds
- Place the camshaft in one crankcase half
- Check the conrods are all point in the stroke direction of their respective cylinder
- Bring the two crankcase halves together around the crankshaft using the stud bolts to guide them
 - To push the halves over the dowels tap one crankcase half with a soft mallet, while a second person holds the other half rigidly up against the crankshaft.
 - Make sure the thrust bearings have not fallen out as the two halves were brought together.



Figure 130 - Appling Three-bond to crankcase halves

i nis aoc	umen	t is co	ntroi	iea	wniie i	t rer	nains	on ti	ne Jac	biru server. Once this no i	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrollea.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 131 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 131 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 2

- Install a vibration damping O-ring on ONE end of each through bolt.
 - The O-ring sits in the O-ring groove machined in the shank section of the bolts.
 - \circ $\;$ Apply L90 lubricant to the outside of the O-ring.
- Insert the through bolts through the crankcase.
 - The other end (i.e. the end which does not have an O-ring on it must be inserted first
 - Insert the through bolt through so the damping O-ring goes inside the crankcase and the other O-ring groove comes out the other side
- Install a second O-ring on the exposed O-ring groove
- Push this end of the bolt back through the crankcase so that both O-rings are inside the crankcase and the through bolt sits in the middle.
- Install a vibration damping O-ring on each O-ring groove of the long stud bolts (i.e. just above the surface of the crankcase.

Note

Vibration dampening O-rings must be installed on the respective O-ring grooves and should never be neglected or discarded.

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 132 of 228	



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8.6 Installing Cylinder (No Cylinder Base O-ring)



Figure 132 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 3A

- When installing cylinders always start with Cylinder #1 and work progressively up the engine (2, 3, 4 etc).
- Apply Three-bond sealant to the mating faces on the cylinder barrel
 - The sealant should be applied with a dabbing action to create small peaks.
- Slide the cylinder onto the engine guided by the through bolts until the piston gudgeon pin lines up with the conrod small end.
- Push the gudgeon pin through the conrod and into the other side of the piston
- Install a circlip into the flywheel end piston circlip groove. Ensure the circlip is fully seated with the eyes pointed down and the sharp edge facing outwards (see Figure 83 and Figure 84)
 - A drop of Loctite 620 is first applied between the circlip and the outside of the piston circlip groove (do not allow Loctite to come between the circlip and gudgeon pin)
- Push the cylinder fully home onto the crankcase mating face.
- Repeat these steps for the other cylinders until all are installed.



Figure 133 - Cylinder installation

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 133 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.8.7 Installing Cylinder (With Cylinder Base O-rings)



Figure 134 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 3B

- When installing cylinders always start with Cylinder #1 and work progressively up the engine (2, 3, 4 etc).
- Install the Cylinder Barrel O-ring over the Cylinder spigot**.
- Slide the cylinder onto the engine guided by the through bolts until the piston gudgeon pin lines up with the conrod small end.
- Push the gudgeon pin through the conrod and into the other side of the piston
- Install a circlip into the flywheel end piston circlip groove. Ensure the circlip is fully seated with the eyes pointed down and the sharp edge facing outwards (see Figure 83 and Figure 84)
 - A drop of Loctite 620 is first applied between the circlip and the outside of the piston circlip groove (do not allow Loctite to come between the circlip and gudgeon pin)
- Push the cylinder fully home onto the crankcase mating face. Being careful not to pinch the Cylinder base Oring.
- Repeat these steps for the other cylinders until all are installed.

** Note that in some case a little 'Three-bond' sealant may be required in addition to the Cylinder Base O-ring during Overhaul if the crankcase surface has any minor surface defects such as scratches, dents or minor porosity.

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 134 of 228



Figure 135 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 4

- Install the 12 point nuts with the correct designated washers to contact
 - The bottom through bolts and bottom long stud bolts (i.e. adjacent to the induction and exhaust ports) use a single specially profiled steel washer.
 - The top through bolts and bottom long stud bolts (i.e. adjacent to the spark plugs) use two 3/8" Belleville washers stacked to tessellate (i.e. not opposing each other).
 - The two front short studs also use two 3/8" Belleville washers stacked to tessellate.
 - Torque all nuts to 20ft.lb using a diagonal tightening pattern such at that shown in Figure 135.
- Torque all nuts to the prescribed torque setting in Section 3.10.3 using the same tightening pattern.
- Mark nuts with a paint pen or torque seal as they are torqued to the final prescribed setting.
 - Nut must be torqued on the left side followed by the right side using equivalent tightening patterns.
 - Using such a pattern will require quick changes of tools. From a socket to a crows foot and back again. Make sure you are using the correct torque setting for the crows' foot tool as opposed to the socket.
 - Refer to the table in section 3.10.2 for guidance on using a crow's foot attachment on a torque wrench.

Note

Ensure the correct torque setting in section 3.10.2 is used for the particular type of through bolt. There are two types (3/8" UNF and 7/16" UNF) with different torque requirements.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 135 of 228



Figure 136 - Installing washers, nuts and tightening to torque

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 136 of 228



Figure 137 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 5

- Before proceeding with all ancillary installations the crankshaft and camshaft end float must now be verified now that the engine is joined
- Check the crankshaft end float relative to the crankcase
 - o Mount a dial gauge on the flywheel end of the crankshaft
 - Place the needle on a machined face of the crankcase (i.e. where the back plate will seal onto
 - Zero dial gauge and move crankcase up and down (with the crankshaft fixed to the bench) to measure crankshaft end float. Check the verified end float is within the limits of section 3.10.4.
 - Record the verified crankshaft end float in the build log (section 6.4).
- Repeat the same for the camshaft (by mounting the dial gauge on the camshaft and moving the camshaft up and down to measure end float). Again check end float is within limits
 - Record the verified camshaft end float in the build log (section 6.4).



Figure 138 - Verifying end float using a dial gauge

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 137 of 228



Figure 139 - 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 6

- Apply L90 lubricant and install O-rings into rocker cover grooves
- Install rocker covers onto cylinder heads with capscrews and a single AN plain washer under each.
 - Screws are installed DRY (without Loctite) to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3.
 - The rocker cover on number 1 cylinder should be left off in order to check the camshaft timing (see section 4.9).

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 138 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 140 – 2200/3300 Joint engine assembly 7

• Ensure the flywheel end of the crankshaft is completely clean and dry and check the crank gear itself is also completely dry and clean

WARNING

It cannot be overstated enough how important is a perfectly dry crank gear to crankshaft connection. Oils in this connection reduce the friction capacity of this joint and can cause flywheel screw failure.

- Apply a bead of Loctite 518 around the entire perimeter of the crankshaft
 - Ensure the bead is continuous and un-broken
 - \circ The bead should be applied ${\bf 22mm}$ down from the flywheel attachment face.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 139 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 141 - Apply bead of Loctite 518 around perimeter of crank-gear

- Install the crank gear on the crankshaft. Use one capscrew to temporarily retain the crank gear in place
 - Record the serial number of the crank-gear in the build log (section 6.6)
 - The crank gear must be installed with the timing hole in the gear aligned with the timing hole in the crankshaft.
 - The crank gear must be installed so the timing mark on the crank gear tooth sits between the two timing marks on the large cam gear.
- This concludes the **Joint Engine assembly**.

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 140 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.9 Check camshaft timing

- It is important that the camshaft timing is verified as being correct before continuing with further assembly. This section describes the procedure used for checking timing.
- The timing of the camshaft is verified by inspection of the exhaust lobe on number 1 cylinder head (this applies for both 4 and 6 cylinder engines.

4.9.1 Finding top dead centre (TDC)

- Remove the rocker cover of number one cylinder head if not already done so.
- Install an arrow indicator either on two temporarily fitted front seal capscrews or under one of the front through bolts nuts. (A length of wire will also suffice).
- For the 2200 and 3300 configurations engine a spark plug dial gauge must be used to indicate the piston position and therefore find top dead centre. Install the spark plug dial gauge into one of the spark plug holes in number 1 cylinder head.

Rotate the engine to approximate TDC on compression stroke.

- The compression stroke of the engine will have both valves CLOSED.
- Approximate TDC can be judged by the point at which the dial gauge indicates the turning point (i.e. when the piston begins to descend.
- Zero the dial gauge at this point
- Move the arrow indicator (or piece of wire) to point at the TDC position on the timing plate.



Figure 142 - set dial gauge and arrow indicator at approximate TDC

- Now rotate the engine clockwise (when viewed from the flywheel) until the dial gauge indicates 0.5mm below approximate TDC. Note the angle which the arrow indicator points toward.
- Now rotate the engine anticlockwise until the dial gauge goes through approximate TDC and indicates slightly below 0.5mm below TDC then bring the engine back slightly clockwise until it come up to 0.5mm below TDC. Note the angle which the arrow indicator is pointing to.
- The top dead centre position lies equidistant between the two 0.5mm angles indicated by the arrow gauge. Move the arrow gauge the necessary amount so the arrow gauge indicates the position of exact TDC.
 - For example. If the first indicated angle at 0.5mm is 9 degrees right and the second indicated angle at 0.5mm below is 7 degrees left, then true TDC will be 1 degree right of approximate TDC and the indicating arrow should be adjusted as such.
 - Once true TDC is found DO NOT MOVE THE ARROW. Or it will have to be found again
- Repeat the process to verify that true TDC has been found.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 141 of 228



Figure 143 - Locating true TDC

4.9.2 Checking Cam timing

- With true TDC found as indicated by the indicating arrow, the cam timing is now checked using number one cylinder head on the exhaust lobe.
- Install a steel plate on one of the rocker cover screw holes on cylinder number one.
- Set up a magnetic base dial gauge on the steel plate so the dial pointer rests on the pushrod end of the exhaust valve rocker arm.



Figure 144 – setup dial gauge on number 1 exhaust rocker arm

- Rotate the engine anticlockwise (when view from the flywheel end) to point at 70 degrees after Bottom Dead Centre (BDC).
- By viewing inside the engine it should be observed that the number one exhaust lobe is on approximate maximum lift. This is used as the starting point for measuring camshaft timing.
- Wait a short time for the lifter to bleed down (the lifter will be fully bled down when the dial gauge arrow stops moving). Then zero the dial gauge.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 142 of 228			



Figure 145 – setting zero on the dial gauge at approximate maximum lift (exhaust #1)

- From this position rotate the engine clockwise until the dial gauge indicates 0.5mm before maximum lift. Note the angle indicated by the arrow.
- Now rotate the engine anticlockwise past 0.5mm after maximum lift and rotate the engine clockwise again onto the 0.5mm after maximum lift position as indicated by the dial gauge. Note the angle indicated.



Figure 146 - Locating the position of maximum lift for the exhaust lobe on number 1 cylinder

This doc	ument	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 143 of 228

JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

- The position of maximum lift is equidistant between the two angles indicated at 0.50mm before and after maximum lift. Figure 146 shows an example.
 - $\circ~$ At 0.50mm before maximum lift the angle is 41°
 - $\circ~$ At 0.50mm after maximum lift the angle is 97°
 - o The angle equidistant is calculated by finding the average of these two angles
 - Angle of maximum lift = $(41^{\circ}+97^{\circ}) \div 2 = 69^{\circ}$
 - Record the angle of maximum lift for exhaust lobe #1 in the engine build log (section 6.12).
- Check the recorded angle of maximum lift for exhaust lobe #1 lies within the tolerance prescribed in section 3.10.4.
- This completes checking the camshaft timing.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 144 of 228


JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.10 Sump installation

4.10.1 2200 Sump installation (cast integral plenum) – Parts List

	ITEM	PART No	DESCRIPTION	OTV
	1	4P010A0D-1		1
	2	4652400-4	SUMP 2210 MACHINED WITH INDUCTION	1
	2	PC01/8N-1		1
	4	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 LINC X 3/4	13
	5	PI10172N	TEMPERATURE SENDER	1
	6	PE4A006N	GASKET WASHER SLIMP PLUG	1
	7	PH117434-5	SUMP PLUG REWORKED	1
	8	PH0636N	GRUB SCREW 1/4 LINE x 1/4	1
	q	4585364-5	DROPPER TUBE SUMP BREATHER (2.21.)	1
	10	4585164-3	HOUSING DIPSTICK & BREATHER (2.2L)	1
	11	4585264-3	BRANCH TUBE THREADED DIPSTICK (2.21)	1
	12	4000204-0	DIPSTICK ASSY 2 21 ELAT (PER POONA DW/G D-AP392/S001)	1
	13	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 LINC X 5/8	1
	15	FH1/2024		
11 4P012A0				7

Figure 147 – 2200 Sump	installation	(integral	plenum) –	Parts Lis
------------------------	--------------	-----------	-----------	-----------

This doo	cumen	t is co	ntro	lled	while	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 145 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.10.2 2200 Sump installation (No plenum) – Parts List

ITE	ΞM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1.11	1	4P010A0D-1	2210 JOINT ENGINE ASSY	1
2	2	PG0148N-1	BS116 VITON O'RING	1
3	3	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	13
4	4	PI10172N	TEMPERATURE SENDER	1
Ę	5	PE4A006N	GASKET WASHER SUMP PLUG	1
e	6	PH117434-5	SUMP PLUG REWORKED	1
7	7	PH0636N	GRUB SCREW 1/4 UNF x 1/4	1
8	В	4A298A0D-6	SUMP MACHINED LARGE CAPACITY 2.2L	1
9	9	4585164-3	HOUSING DIPSTICK & BREATHER (2.2L)	1
1	0	4585264-3	BRANCH TUBE THREADED DIPSTICK (2.2L)	1
1	1	4585364-5	DROPPER TUBE SUMP BREATHER (2.2L)	1
1	2	4A814A0D-1	DIPSTICK ASSY 2.2L FLAT (PER POONA DWG D-AP392/S001)	1
1	3	PH72624	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 5/8	1
10 10 10 12 4P013A0D-	2			

Figure 148 – 2200 Sump installation (machined plenum) – Parts List

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on tł	he Jab	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 146 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.10.3 3300 Sump installation (integral plenum) – Parts List



Figure 149 – 3300 Sump installation (integral plenum) – Parts List

This doo	cumen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 147 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.10.4 3300 Sump installation (No plenum) – Parts List



Figure 150 – 3300 Sump installation (No plenum) – Parts List

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	led	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	nent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 148 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual Jabir

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.10.5 2200/3300 Sump installation

As the previous parts list drawings show there are several configurations or sump and plenum chamber by which an engine can be assembled. This section of the manual describes the installation of the sump and associated components; the procedure for which is identical regardless of the sump type used.



Figure 151 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 1

- Ensure all mating faces between the sump and the crankcase are clean and dry of any dirt and oils
 - Fit the engine back plate temporarily using at least 4 screws with washers

 - torque setting required)

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 149 of 228





JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 152 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 2

- Install the dipstick O-ring into the sump O-ring groove using L90 lubricant.
 - Record the serial number of the sump in the build log (section 6.13)
 - Note the type of sump installed (i.e. integral cast plenum chamber or machined plenum) in the build log (section 6.13)
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant to the crankcase mating faces using a dabbing action. Ensure the threaded holes are clear of this sealant.
- Position the sump onto the engine and install two screws through the previously fitted back plate into the sump, tighten these screws sufficiently to pull the sump hard up against the back plate mating face.
- Prime the retaining capscrews with Loctite 747 and install with Loctite 243 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3. Mark each screw with torque seal or paint pen as it is torqued.
 - Note that a shorter 5/8" capscrew is used for the hole over the oil pickup tube.



Figure 153 - Sump installation

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	ne Jabiru serv	er. Once this r	no lo	onger applies the docur	nent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12							Dated	: 20/09/2023		Issued By: DM	Page: 150 of 228



Figure 154 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 3

- Prime the thread of the oil temperature sender with Loctite 747 and install into the sump with Loctite 263 on the thread to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3. Mark with paint pen.
- Install the sump plug with a fibre washer into the sump dry (i.e. without locking compound) to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3.
- Lock wire the sump plug to the oil temperature sender
 - Note the orientation of the lock wire as shown in Figure 155. The lock wire must retain the plug from rotating to untighten. Wire ends must be neat.
 - The recommended wire is aircraft stainless steel wire of 0.032 thickness (0.81mm)



Figure 155 – Sump plug lock wiring

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 151 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 156 – 2200/3300 Sump installation 4

- Clean and prime the dipstick and housing using Loctite 747.
- Install the dipstick tube into the dipstick housing with Loctite 620 using a press or soft mallet.
 - Ensure the dipstick bottoms out on the housing or incorrect oil level readings will result.
- Apply Loctite 243 and screw the branch tube into the breather housing
- Screw the dipstick into the housing
- Fit the dipstick housing assembly through the retainer into the sump
- Install the grub screw into the dipstick retainer using Loctite 243 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3.
 - Ensure the dipstick housing breather outlet is aligned pointing directly out toward the rear of the engine before installing the grub screw.
 - This completes the sump installation (with cast integral plenum chamber).
 - If the machined plenum chamber is installed instead the same procedure applies for the installation of the sump.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 152 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.11 Heat shield and Plenum chamber installation

4.11.1 2200 Heat shield installation (cast integral plenum) - Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P012A0D-1	2210 SUMP INSTALLATION (INTERGRAL PLENUM)	1
2	4573064-8	HEAT SHIELD 2.2L	1
3	PH0219N	WASHER 1/4 X 5/8 FLAT Z/P	6
4	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	2
5	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	2
	ITEM 1 2 3 4 5	ITEM PART No. 1 4P012A0D-1 2 4573064-8 3 PH0219N 4 PH10724-2 5 PH0535N	ITEMPART No.DESCRIPTION14P012A0D-12210 SUMP INSTALLATION (INTERGRAL PLENUM)24573064-8HEAT SHIELD 2.2L3PH0219NWASHER 1/4 X 5/8 FLAT Z/P4PH10724-21/4" BELLE VILLE WASHER5PH0535NSOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4





This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 153 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.11.2 2200 Plenum and Heat shield installation – Parts List

	ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	OTY
	1	4P013A0D-1	2210 SUMP INSTALLATION (NO PLENUM)	1
	2	PH1033N-1	DOWEL PIN DIA 3x14	2
	3	4A537D0D-1	DIFFUSER ROD SER III INDUCTION	1
	4	PH72B24	SOCKET HD SCREW 10-32 X 1 1/4	2
	5	PH0595N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 LINC X 1 1/2	1
	6	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	9
	7	PH4A003N	3/16" BELLEVILLE WASHER	2
	8	4774094-5	ADAPTOR FLANGE TO CARRY COUPLING	4
	9	PH4A 002	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 LINC X 2-1/4	4
	10	PH0219N	WASHER 1/4 X 5/8 FLAT 7/P	6
	11	4573064-8	HEAT SHIELD 2.2L	1
	12	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 LINC X 3/4	4
	13	4A538A0D-2	INDUCTION BODY ASSEMBLY 2200 SER III	1
4P014A0D-1			6	

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 154 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.11.3 3300 Heat shield installation (integral plenum) – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P012A1D-1	3310 SUMP INSTALLATION (INTERGRAL PLENUM)	1
2	4690194-5	HEAT SHIELD 6 CYLINDER MUFFLER	1
3	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	4
4	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4
5	PH0219N	WASHER 1/4 X 5/8 FLAT Z/P	8



Figure 159 – 3300 Heat shield installation	n (integral plenum) – Parts List
--	----------------------------------

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 155 of 228	



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.11.4 3300 Plenum and Heat shield installation – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P013A1D-1	3310 SUMP INSTALLATION (NO PLENUM)	1
2	4A537A0D-4	INDUCTION BODY ASSY 3300 SER III	1
3	PB0045N-1	ROLLER 3 DIA X 14	2
4	PH72B24	SOCKET HD SCREW 10-32 X 1 1/4	4
5	PH4A003N	3/16" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4
6	4A537D0D-1	DIFFUSER ROD SER III INDUCTION	1
7	4A537E0D-1	DIFFUSER BOSS SER III INDUCTION TAPPED	1
8	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	5
9	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	10
10	PH4A002	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 2-1/4	4
11	4690194-5	HEAT SHIELD 6 CYLINDER MUFFLER	1
12	PH0219N	WASHER 1/4 X 5/8 FLAT Z/P	8
13	PH0615N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 2	1
14	4A539A0D-1	CARBY COUPLING ADAPTOR RECTANGULAR SUITS SER III INDUCTION	1





This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 156 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.11.5 2200/3300 Plenum and Heat shield installation procedure



Figure 161 – 2200/3300 Plenum and Heat shield installation 1

• Record the serial numbers of plenum chamber halves and carby mount in build log (section 6.14)

- Ensure the plenum chamber halves and the carburettor mount are completely clean and dry.
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant to the mating faces of ONE plenum chamber half using a dabbing action.
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant to both flat faces of the diffuser cylinder again using a dabbing action.
- Assemble the two plenum chamber halves together with two 3mm dowels and the diffuser cylinder
 - The plenum chamber is retained together with two 3/16" capscrews at the back and a single ¼" capscrew through the diffuser cylinder
 - All capscrews are installed with Belleville washers and Loctite 243 on the thread. Install screws to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant to the carburettor mount mating face and install the carburettor mount
 - Again the capscrews are installed with Loctite 243 on the threads to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on th	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 157 of 228



Figure 162- 2200/3300 Plenum and Heat shield installation 1

- Install the plenum chamber onto the sump with two capscrews and Belleville washers
 - Install the heat shield onto the plenum chamber with two capscrews
 - o Heat shield screws have a Belleville washer and a plain zinc plate washer under the head
 - o Between the heat shield and plenum chamber two pairs of plain zinc plate washers are installed
 - All four capscrews installed with Loctite 243 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and marked with a paint pen.
- This completes the Plenum and heat shield installation

4.11.6 2200/3300 Heat shield installation (integral plenum)

• The assembly instructions for the heat shield installation onto an integral plenum sump are no different to that of a separate machined plenum. Refer to the previous section.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 158 of 228		



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.12 Back plate and distributor gearbox installation

4.12.1 2200 back plate and distributor gearbox installation – Parts List



Figure 163 – 2200 back plate and distributor gearbox installation – Parts List

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 159 of 228			



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.12.2 3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY	\bigcirc	
1	4P014A1D-1	3310 HEAT SHIELD AND	1	(9)	(7)
		PLENUM INSTALLATION			
2	PH9852N-1	PLUG	1		F
3	4A529A0D-4	2210/3310 REAR PLATE MACHINED	1		
4	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	17		
5	PH0505N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1	7		4
6	PH0535N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 3/4	2		
7	PH15434	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1-1/4	6		12
8	PH4A080N	1/4-18 NPT PRESSURE PLUG	2		
9	PH4A000	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1-3/4	4		5
10	AN960-516	WASHER	2		
11	PH0625N	5/16" UNC x 1 1/4" CAP SCREW	2		
12	4P005A1D-1	2210/3310 DISTRIBUTOR GEARBOX ASSY	1		
4F	P016A1D-1	1			

Figure 164 – 3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation – Parts List

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 160 of 228			



Figure 165 – 2200/3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation 1

- Prime the oil gallery hole and 1/8-NPT plug with Loctite 747, apply Loctite 243 to the thread and install.
 - There is no specific torque setting for this plug, instead it requires operator experience to determine the degree of tightness required for the screw to adequately tighten the plug to achieve full seal.

DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN. If the thread is damaged during installation the plug will not seal properly and the engine will not develop oil pressure when running.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 161 of 228



Figure 166 – 2200/3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation 2

- Install two ¼-NPT plugs into the back plate.
 - Plugs and holes are primed with Loctite 747 and the plug installed with Loctite 263 on the threads.
 - Again no specific torque setting is used the plug must be installed sufficiently deep and tight to ensure a seal without overtightening and damaging the thread.
 - Record the serial number of the back plate used in the build log (section 6.15)
- Ensure all mating surfaces on the back plate and crankcase are clean and dry.
- Prime all tapped holes and screws with Loctite 747.
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant to all mating faces on the crankcase using a dabbing action to peak the compound and ensure a complete seal.
- Position back plate on engine. Install capscrews to retain back plate in place.
 - The required screws and washers used are listing in Figure 166.
 - All screws are installed with Loctite 243 on the threads to a torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and marked with a paint pen.



Figure 167 - Applying Loctite 518 to crankcase faces

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 162 of 228



Figure 168 – 2200/3300 back plate and distributor gearbox installation 3

- Ensure all mating faces on the back plate and gearbox are clean and dry.
- Prime all tapped holes and capscrews with Loctite 747.
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant to all mating faces on the back plate using a dabbing action to peak the compound and ensure a complete seal.
- Rotate the engine to 23 degrees before TDC on the timing plate (for both 4 and 6 cylinder engines).
- Apply engine oil to the top of the cam gear
- Position the distributor gearbox assembly in place on the back plate with the two rotors pointing to the timing marks on their respective distributor mount plates. Ensure the gear teeth mesh as the gearbox is positioned.
- Install the retaining screws as listed in Figure 168 with Belleville washers and Loctite 243 on the threads, to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- This completes the back plate and distributor gear box installation.



Figure 169 - Distributor gearbox installation

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 163 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.13 Flywheel and alternator installation

4.13.1 2200 Flywheel and alternator installation – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P016A0D-1	2210 BACK PLATE AND DISTRIBUTOR GEARBOX INSTALLATION	1
2	4P008A0D-1	2210/3310 ALTERNATOR ASSY	1
3	4P007A0D-1	4 CYLINDER CAST FLYWHEEL ASSY - ALUM CENTRE SOLID 3/8"	1
4	PH4A076N	3/8 SS NORDLOC WASHER (NL3/8ss)	6
5	PH4A072N	CAP SCREW 3/8 UNF X 1-1/4 CAPSCREW	6
6	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	4
7	PH4A002	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 2-1/4	4
8	PE4A007N-1	DOWEL PIN. 6mm OD x 24mm LONG	3
9	4A200A0D-6	POST - TACHO PICKUP - BOLTED THRU REAR PLATE	1
10	PH0555N	SOCKET HD SCREW 5/16 UNC X 3/4	1
11	4A820A0D-1	3/8 FLYWHEEL NORLOC WASHER STEEL WEAR PLATE	1
12	9A026A0N	CLAMP - PIPE / CABLE 6MM (NOT SHOWN)	2



Figure 170 – 2200 flywheel and alternator installation – Parts List

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 164 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.13.2 3300 Flywheel and alternator installation – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P016A1D-1	3310 BACK PLATE AND DISTRIBUTOR GEARBOX INSTALLATION	1
2	4P008A0D-1	2210/3310 ALTERNATOR ASSY	1
3	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLE VILLE WASHER	4
4	PH4A002	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 2-1/4	4
5	4P007A1D-1	6 CYLINDER CAST FLYWHEEL ASSY - ALUM CENTRE SOLID CONNECTION 3/8"	1
6	PH4A076N	3/8 SS NORDLOC WASHER (NL3/8ss)	6
7	PH4A072N	CAP SCREW 3/8 UNF X 1-1/4 CAPSCREW	6
8	PE4A007N-1	DOWEL PIN. 6mm OD x 24mm LONG	3
9	4A200A0D-6	POST - TACHO PICKUP - BOLTED THRU REAR PLATE	1
10	PH0555N	SOCKET HD SCREW 5/16 UNC X 3/4	1
11	4A820A0D-1	3/8 FLYWHEEL NORLOC WASHER STEEL WEAR PLATE	1
12	9A026A0N	CLAMP - PIPE / CABLE 6MM (NOT SHOWN)	2



This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 165 of 228



Figure 172 – 2200/3300 flywheel and alternator installation 1

WARNING

The flywheel connection is a critical interface on the engine. Ensure the installation instructions are followed correctly. This task must be attempted by sufficiently trained and experienced persons only

- Ensure the flywheel and crank gear mating surfaces and crankshaft threads are completely dry and clean from all dirt and oils
 - This is very important since oil in this connection will reduce the strength of the connection potentially leading to flywheel retaining screw failure.
- Position the flywheel on crank gear and tap the dowel pins through the flywheel into the crankshaft with a small hammer. Use a draft punch to tap the dowels below the surface of the flywheel until they bottom out on the crankshaft (the dowels must be installed with the taper pointing down into the crankshaft).
 - Check the timing holes on the crank gear and flywheel hub are aligned.
 - As another check when the engine is set at 23 degrees before TDC the ignition poles on the flywheel should align with the ignition coil positions (3 o'clock and 9 o'clock positons for 4 cylinder engines and 1 o'clock, 5 o'clock and 9 o'clock for 6 cylinder engines).
- Place the Nordloc Washer wear plate onto the flywheel.
- The flywheel is now retained using new cap screws, as described:
 - o Install the six capscrews dry with Nordloc Washer pair , finger tight.
 - Torque directly to the prescribed torque setting in Section 3.10.3 (screws must be installed DRY, without Loctite). Tighten in one smooth motion without pause. Torque bolts in the diagonal pattern shown in Figure 172.
 - Apply torque seal or paint pen from capscrew across washers and onto the flywheel.
- A Nordloc washer pair features two separate halves. Ensure the two halves are installed with the broad wedges of each half contacting each other (not the thin wedges) see Figure 174.
- Generally Nordloc washers are supplied preassembled with a small amount of temporary adhesive holding the two halves together.
- If for whatever reason you must disassemble the screws again. You MUST NOT reuse the Nordloc washers or bolts. Always use new Nordloc washers and bolts for flywheel installations.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 166 of 228



Figure 175 – 2200/3300 flywheel and alternator installation 2

- Prime the tapped holes and screws with Loctite 747.
- Position alternator stator assembly on the back plate mounting points and tap each leg down with a soft mallet to seat the roll pins in the respective holes.
 - Check the alternator stator is oriented so the electrical leads are directed out the right side of the mount and bend up to the top of the engine as shown in Figure 176. Attach clamps to hold cable to alternator mount.
- Install four capscrews with Belleville washers to retain the alternator stator
 - The capscrews are installed with Loctite 243 on the threads and are tightened to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 167 of 228



Figure 176 – Stator cable orientation



Figure 177 – 2200/3300 flywheel and alternator installation 3

• Install tacho pickup through rear plate as shown in Figure 178. Make sure tacho pick up is aligned with tacho tag. Fit tacho pickup with capscrew, plain washer and Loctite 243 to torque setting.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	nains	on t	ne Jat	biru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 168 of 228



Figure 178 – Tacho pickup installation

• This completes the Flywheel and Alternator installation.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 169 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.14 Fuel pump installation

4.14.1 2200 Fuel pump installation – Parts List

PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
4P017A0D-2	2210 FLYWHEEL AND ALTERNATOR INSTALLATION	1
4510054-9	FUEL PUMP PUSHROD 73.8MM	1
PG10342N	GASKET FUEL PUMP	2
PG118634	FUEL PUMP INSULATOR	1
PH0666N	5/16" BELLEVILLE WASHER	2
AN960-516	WASHER	2
PH4A001	5/16" UNC x 1 1/2" CAP SCREW	2
PG10332N-1	GOSS MECHANICAL FUEL PUMP ASSY	1
	PART No. 4P017A0D-2 4510054-9 PG10342N PG118634 PH0666N AN960-516 PH4A001 PG10332N-1	PART No.DESCRIPTION4P017A0D-22210 FLYWHEEL AND ALTERNATOR INSTALLATION4510054-9FUEL PUMP PUSHROD 73.8MMPG10342NGASKET FUEL PUMPPG118634FUEL PUMP INSULATORPH0666N5/16" BELLEVILLE WASHERAN960-516WASHERPH4A0015/16" UNC x 1 1/2" CAP SCREWPG10332N-1GOSS MECHANICAL FUEL PUMP ASSY





This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 170 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.14.2 3300 Fuel pump installation – Parts List

			201
ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P017A1D-2	3310 FLYWHEEL AND ALTERNATOR INSTALLATION	1
2	4510054-9	FUEL PUMP PUSHROD 73.8MM	1
3	PG10342N	GASKET FUEL PUMP	2
4	PG118634	FUEL PUMP INSULATOR	1
5	PH0666N	5/16" BELLEVILLE WASHER	2
6	AN960-516	WASHER	2
7	PG10332N-1	GOSS MECHANICAL FUEL PUMP ASSY	1
8	PH4A001	5/16" UNC x 1 1/2" CAP SCREW	2



Figure 180 – 3300 Fuel pump installation – Parts List

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 171 of 228



Figure 181 – 2200/330 Fuel pump installation 1

- Record the serial number and type of the fuel pump used in the build log (section 6.17)
- Ensure all mating faces on the crankcase and fuel pump are clean and dry.
- Apply engine oil to the fuel pump pushrod and insert into the crankcase.
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant to both faces of the two gaskets using a dabbing action.
- Install the fuel pump with the two gaskets and white spacer in the order shown in Figure 181.
 - The two retaining capscrews are installed with both a Belleville and plain washer (in that order) and Loctite 243 on the threads. Tighten these screws to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- This completes the fuel pump installation.



Figure 182 - Fuel pump installation

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 172 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.15 Oil pump and filter installation

4.15.1 2200/3300 (Cast Crankcase) Oil pump and filter installation (Six lobe pump) – Parts List

				_
ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY	
1	PX4A002D-3	SPRING OIL PRESSURE RELIEF 3.5 BAR	1	
2	AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	1	
3	4536064-7	PLUNGER OIL PUMP RELIEF VALVE (2.2L)	1	
4	PH10142N	CIRCLIP 16MM INT	1	
5	4A490A0D-1	THREADED ADAPTOR M/M OIL FILTER-OIL COOLER	1	
6	4581064-14	OIL COOLER ADAPTOR	1	
7	PG4A043N-1	OIL COOLER ADAPTOR HOSETAIL - 1/4" THRU	2	
8	PG4A038N-1_BS228	ORING BS229 (NOTE: NOT VITON)	1	
9	PG10162N	FILTER	1	
10	4A903E0D-3	OIL PUMP BACKPLATE - HEFEI BOLIN	1	
11	4A903F0D-1	OIL PUMP HOUSING - HEFEI BOLIN	1	
12	PG10122N	O-RING BS143V	2	
13	PG0035N	O-RING BS112V	1	
14	PH0625N	5/16" UNC x 1 1/4" CAP SCREW	4	
15	PI10182N-1	OIL PRESSURE SENDER	1	
16	PH06864	WASHER, OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SEAT	1	
17	AN960-516	WASHER	4	
18	4A904B0D-1	OIL PUMP OUTER ROTOR - HEFEI BOLIN (A5090)	1	
19	4A904C0D-1	OIL PUMP INNER ROTOR - HEFEI BOLIN (A5090)	1	
20	4A903D0D-1	OIL PUMP WOODRUFF KEY - HEFEI BOLIN	1	



Figure 183 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation – Parts List

This doo	cumen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 173 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.15.2 2200/3300 (Cast Crankcase) Oil pump and filter installation (Four lobe pump) – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	PX4A002D-3	SPRING OIL PRESSURE RELIEF 3.5 BAR	1
2	AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	1
3	4536064-7	PLUNGER OIL PUMP RELIEF VALVE (2.2L)	1
4	PH10142N	CIRCLIP 16MM INT	1
5	4A490A0D-1	THREADED ADAPTOR M/M OIL FILTER-OIL COOLER	1
6	4581064-14	OIL COOLER ADAPTOR	1
7	PG4A043N-1	OIL COOLER ADAPTOR HOSETAIL - 1/4" THRU	2
8	PG4A038N-1_BS228	ORING BS229 (NOTE: NOT VITON)	1
9	PG10162N	FILTER	1
10	4280044-13	BACK PLATE OIL PUMP	1
11	4652084-8	HOUSING OIL PUMP (3.3L) 20mm GEAR	1
12	PH115334-1	DRIVE - OIL PUMP 1/8" X 1/2"DIA WOODRUF	1
13	PG10122N	O-RING BS143V	1
14	PG0035N	O-RING BS112V	1
15	PH0625N	5/16" UNC x 1 1/4" CAP SCREW	4
16	PI10182N-1	OIL PRESSURE SENDER	1
17	PH06864	WASHER, OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SEAT	1
18	472609D-13	OIL PUMP OUTER GEAR	1
19	466108D-14	OIL PUMP INNER GEAR	1
23	AN960-516	WASHER	4



Figure 184 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation – Parts List

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	nent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 174 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.15.1 3300 (billet crankcase) Oil pump and filter installation (Six lobe pump) – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P018A1D-1	3310 FUEL PUMP INSTALLATION	1
2	PX4A002D-3	SPRING OIL PRESSURE RELIEF 3.5 BAR	1
3	AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	1
4	4536064-7	PLUNGER OIL PUMP RELIEF VALVE (2.2L)	1
5	PH10142N	CIRCLIP 16MM INT	1
6	PG4A043N-1	OIL COOLER ADAPTOR HOSETAIL - 1/4" THRU	2
7	PG4A038N-1_BS228	ORING BS229 (NOTE: NOT VITON)	1
8	PG10162N	FILTER	1
9	4A903E0D-3	OIL PUMP BACKPLATE - HEFEI BOLIN	1
10	PG10122N	O-RING BS143V	2
11	PG0035N	O-RING BS112V	1
12	PH0625N	5/16" UNC x 1 1/4" CAP SCREW	4
13	PI10182N-1	OIL PRESSURE SENDER	1
14	PH06864	WASHER, OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SEAT	1
15	4A903F0D-1	OIL PUMP HOUSING - HEFEI BOLIN	1
16	4A751A0D-1	OFFSET OIL FILTER ADAPTOR	1
17	4A752A0D-1	SCALLOPED OIL FILTER ATTACHMENT STUB	1
18	4120534-5	FITTING OIL FILTER	1
19	PH1011N	5/16" UNC x 1" CAP SCREW	1
20	AN960-516L	HALF WASHER	1
21	AN960-516	WASHER	4
22	4A904B0D-1	OIL PUMP OUTER ROTOR - HEFEI BOLIN (A5090)	1
23	4A904C0D-1	OIL PUMP INNER ROTOR - HEFEI BOLIN (A5090)	1
24	4A903D0D-1	OIL PUMP WOODRUFF KEY - HEFEI BOLIN	1



Figure 185 – 3300 Oil pump and filter installation (billet crankcase) – Parts List

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 175 of 228		



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.15.2 3300 (billet crankcase) Oil pump and filter installation (Four lobe pump) – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P018A1D-1	3310 FUEL PUMP INSTALLATION	1
2	PX4A002D-3	SPRING OIL PRESSURE RELIEF 3.5 BAR	1
3	AN960-416	1/4" FLAT WASHER	1
4	4536064-7	PLUNGER OIL PUMP RELIEF VALVE (2.2L)	1
5	PH10142N	CIRCLIP 16MM INT	1
6	PG4A043N-1	OIL COOLER ADAPTOR HOSETAIL - 1/4" THRU	2
7	PG4A038N-1_BS228	ORING BS229 (NOTE: NOT VITON)	1
8	PG10162N	FILTER	1
9	4280044-13	BACK PLATE OIL PUMP	1
10	PH115334-1	DRIVE - OIL PUMP 1/8" X 1/2"DIA WOODRUF	1
11	PG10122N	O-RING BS143V	1
12	PG0035N	O-RING BS112V	1
13	PH0625N	5/16" UNC x 1 1/4" CAP SCREW	4
14	PI10182N-1	OIL PRESSURE SENDER	1
15	PH06864	WASHER, OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE SEAT	1
16	4652084-8	HOUSING OIL PUMP (3.3L) 20mm GEAR	1
19	4A751A0D-1	OFFSET OIL FILTER ADAPTOR	1
20	4A752A0D-1	SCALLOPED OIL FILTER ATTACHMENT STUB	1
21	4120534-5	FITTING OIL FILTER	1
22	PH1011N	5/16" UNC x 1" CAP SCREW	1
23	AN960-516L	HALF WASHER	1
24	466108D-14	OIL PUMP INNER GEAR	1
25	472609D-13	OIL PUMP OUTER GEAR	1
26	AN960-516	WASHER	4



Figure 186 – 3300 Oil pump and filter installation (billet crankcase) – Parts List

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 176 of 228	



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.15.3 Updates to the Oil pump installation

- At the time of this writing current engines use a **six lobe** oil pump.
- Previous configuration engines use a **four lobe** pump.
- The two pumps are interchangeable on the engine (but require different housings, back-plates and woodruff keys). The newer six lobe pump is an upgrade on the four lobe pump and engine over haulers should upgrade engines to this oil pump at next overhaul.
- The installation of the two pumps differs slightly. Both procedures are presented in the following sections.

4.15.4 2200/3300 Oil pump installation (four lobe pump)



Figure 187 –2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 1A

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 177 of 228		



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

NOTE

Figure 187 shows the oil pump installation with the engine positioned horizontally FOR CLARITY ONLY. Care must be taken to prevent lubricating oil from seeping between the back plate and crankcase during installation.

- Ensure all oil pump components are clean. Prime the capscrews and tapped holes with Loctite 747.
- Clean the excess dried sealant from the crankcase halves mating where the oil pump attaches onto the crankcase.
- Apply engine oil inside the housing and to both inner and outer gears.
- Install the small O-ring into the back plate with L90.
- Install the large O-ring into the housing with L90.
- Apply Loctite 518 to the back plate on the face which contacts the crankcase (i.e. the same face into which the small O-ring was installed) using a dabbing action.
- Position the back plate on the engine and install the woodruff key into the camshaft. Then align the inner gear keyway with the woodruff key, then the outer gear and the housing.
 - Screw in the four capscrews with washers, with 243 Loctite to hold the oil pump in place. DO NOT TIGHTEN! Assemble until the O ring in the housing touches the back plate. The oil pump must remain loose at this point.
 - Carefully rotate the engine by hand feeling for resistance in the oil pump. If there is too much resistance then **STOP TURNING**! Excessive resistance indicates the oil pump is not positioned correctly, in this case loosen the screws slightly and try again.
 - Once the engine can be turned without excessive resistance the four cap screws can be tightened to take up free play in the oil pump (i.e. tighten until the oil pump is no longer loose).
 - \circ $\;$ Again carefully rotate the engine feeling for excessive resistance.
 - If the engine can be rotated without excessive resistance all capscrews should now tightened to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3.
 Mark with a paint pen.
 - Finally rotate the engine a few times to verify that the oil pump turns smoothly without excessive resistance.



Lubricate housing and gears with engine oil



Apply Loctite 518 to the back plate (on the crankcase mating face only)



Align inner oil pump inner gear with woodruff key



Installed oil pump assembly with washers under the cap screws.

Figure 188 - Installing the oil pump (four lobe pump)

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 178 of 228



Figure 189 –2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 1B

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 179 of 228		



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

NOTE

Figure 18770 shows the oil pump installation with the engine positioned horizontally FOR CLARITY ONLY. Care must be taken to prevent lubricating oil from seeping between the back plate and crankcase during installation.

- Ensure all oil pump components are clean. Prime the capscrews and tapped holes with Loctite 747.
- Clean the excess dried sealant from the crankcase halves mating where the oil pump attaches onto the crankcase.
- Apply engine oil inside the housing and to both inner and outer gears.
- Install the small O-ring into the back plate with L90.
- Install the large O-ring into the housing with L90.
- Install a second large O-ring into the back of the back plate. Loctite 518 sealant is not required for this back plate design.
- Install the oil pump assembly onto the engine using the same method as that of the four lobe pump.
 - Note that there is a small scallop on one side of the oil pump housing and back plate. These two scallops must be aligned on the same side during installation.
 - \circ The Jabiru Bird logo must be oriented correctly (i.e. not upside down).
 - The six lobe oil pump is NON-DIRECTIONAL (i.e. there are no dots, dashes or other markings), the inner and outer pump rotors can be installed in either face alignment relative to each other and relative to the engine itself



Figure 190 – Details on the six lobe oil pump

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 180 of 228


Figure 191 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 2

- Apply engine oil inside the oil pressure relief valve socket to lubricate
 - Install a plain washer, the relief valve spring and the relief valve into the socket
 - Ensure the relief valve has the tapered section facing outward
- Retain the valve in place by installing the relief valve washer and a circlip
 - Ensure that both the retaining washer and circlip is installed correctly with the sharp edge facing outwards and the circlip fully seated in the circlip groove.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 181 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12



Figure 192 – 2200/3300 Oil pump and filter installation 3

- Ensure all components and the crankcase mating face is clean.
- Prime the oil filter fitting, hose tails and taped holes with Loctite 747.
- Install the oil filter fitting into the crankcase (the short threaded end goes into the crankcase) with Loctite 263 on the threads. Tighten to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- Install the hose tail fitting into the oil cooler adaptor plate with Loctite 263 on the threads. Tighten sufficiently to seal.
- Install the O-ring into the oil cooler adaptor plate with L90 lubricant.
- Apply engine oil to the top of the installed O-ring and fit the oil cooler adaptor plate over the oil filter fitting with the hose tails pointing toward the sump.
- Fill the oil filter with engine oil and apply oil to the sealing surface of the filter. Screw the filter onto oil filter fitting and tighten until firm on the oil cooler adaptor plate. Clean away excess oil.
- Install the oil pressure sender with Loctite SM40 on the thread. Tighten to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- This completes the oil pump and filter installation.
- For engines built with a reworked billet crankcase see the following section for additional notes.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 182 of 228



Figure 193 – Reworked Billet crankcase oil filter adaptor installation

- The oil filter adaptor installation for a reworked billet crankcase differs to that of the cast crankcase since it uses an offset adaptor plate to provide clearance between the oil filter and cylinder barrel.
- Install the Maltese fitting into the crankcase with Loctite 263
 - Note that it is very important that this fitting is **NOT installed to bottom out** on the crankcase, it should be installed flush, or slightly below the surface of the crankcase.
 - The fitting must also be installed with the orientation shown in Figure 193.
 - These requirements exist to ensure the fitting does not partially block the oil gallery which would restrict oil flow through the engine.
- The offset oil filter adaptor plate should be orientated with the hose tails pointed down (towards the sump) and slightly forward (towards to prop flange).
- The adaptor plate is retained on the engine with a capscrew and half thickness plain washer. Install the capscrew with Loctite 263 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- Install the oil filter fitting into the oil filter adaptor plate with Loctite 263 until it bottoms out.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 183 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.16 Exhaust and induction pipe installation

4.16.1 2200 Exhaust and induction pipe installation – Parts List



Figure 194 – 2200 Exhaust and induction pipe installation

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 184 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.16.2 3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	OTY	
1	4P019A1D-1	3310 OIL PUMP AND FILTER INSTALLATION	1	
2	PE4A030N	EXHAUST GASKET COPPER - 32ID 4CS	6	
3	PH4A082N	5/16" UNC x 1-3/4" CAP SCREW	6	
4	PV102924	HOSE INDUCTION 32 ID	6	
5	PG102924	CLAMP	12	
6	PG10212N	O-RING	6	
7	PG4A048N	ORING NBR 32X4MM	6	
8	4A819A0D-2	CAST IND/EXH PIPE CLAMP TURTLE	6	
9	4A782A0D-3	3310 INDUCTION PIPE WASSY SET	1	
10	4A769A0D-2	3310 EXHAUST PIPE W/ASSY SET	1	\bigcirc
11	PH4A077N	5/16" SS NORDLOC WASHER (NL8spss)	6	()
(10) (2) 4F				

Figure 195 – 3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation

This doo	cumen	t is co	ntro	lled	while	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	nent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 185 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.16.3 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation procedure



Figure 196 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 1

- Ensure that all induction and exhaust pipes are completely clean of any dirt or oil.
- Install the copper gasket rings on the exhaust pipes.
- The seam of the gasket ring should be facing outwards.
- Apply L90 lubricant to the flanges of the upper induction pipes and install the O-rings onto the flanges (the L90 helps the O-rings adhere in place during pipe installation).

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 186 of 228		





Figure 197 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 2

- Apply a thin coating of Gasket sealant to O-rings and install in the plenum chamber
- Apply a bead of Gasket sealant around the perimeter of each lower induction pipe and install into the plenum chamber
 - Make sure the correct end is installed into the plenum (i.e. the end with the machined spigot welded onto it, not the bare pipe end)
 - The bead should be applied approximately 5mm from the end of the pipe spigot
 - When installing the pipes into the plenum give each a slight twisting movement. This helps to ensure the gasket sealant contacts the entire perimeter of the plenum bore inlet.



Figure 198 - Lower induction pipe installation

This doc	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	ne Jabiru serve	r. Once this no	longer applies	the docum	nent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12							Dated:	20/09/2023	Issued E	By: DM	Page: 187 of 228



Figure 199 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 3

- The upper induction and exhaust pipes are now installed. Due to the design of the clamping device each cylinder head must have both the upper induction and exhaust pipe positioned and installed simultaneously.
- With the engine mounted vertically on the propeller flange begin with the lowest cylinders (#1 and #2) and install each pair of pipes, the following method has been found convenient:
 - \circ $\;$ Install the induction rubber hose and two hose clamps on the upper induction pipe.
 - Position the clamp turtle under the pushrod tubes and install the retaining capscrew (**dry**) with a Nordloc washer, only install the screw a few turns to stop the turtle falling out, it should be loose.
 - Slot the top pipe in first (independent of weather it is an exhaust or induction pipe) ensuring the gaskets ring or O-ring remains in place on the pipe flange and the pipe flange seat fully into the cylinder head.
 - o Now bring the bottom pipe up and slot into place (again ensure the pipe seats fully).
 - o Bring the upper and lower induction pipes to meet and slide the rubber hose over the join.
 - Tighten the retaining capscrew some more to stop the pipes falling out (do not torque screws yet).
- Repeat these steps for the other pipe pairs until all cylinders are done.



Figure 200 - position exhaust and upper induction pipes with clamp turtles

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 188 of 228		

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines



Figure 201 – 2200/3300 Exhaust and induction pipe installation 4

- With all pipes loosely installed, the positioning of the exhaust pipes is checked.
- Take and exhaust muffler can or complete exhaust muffler assembly and place on the exhaust pipes.
 - Loosen the clamp turtle screws and reposition the exhaust pipes as needed until the exhaust muffler can slides onto all exhaust pipes.
- As a final check verify that all pipes are sitting correctly in the respective cylinder heads, that all induction pipes meet and have the rubber hoses in place and check the exhaust muffler sits correctly on exhaust pipes.
- Now tighten all induction hose clamps until firm (there is no specific torque setting). **Do not over tighten**, they must be tight enough to prevent hose movement but not as tight as to cause the hose clamps to bite into the induction hose.
- Tighten each retaining cap screw to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- Remove the exhaust muffle can from the engine once all screws have been tightened.
- This completes the Exhaust and Induction pipe installation.

NOTE – Exhaust gasket rings and induction O-rings are ONE USE ONLY if the pipes have to be removed for any reason NEW hardware must be used upon reinstallation.



Figure 202 - Pipe positioning and torqueing

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 189 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.17 Ignition system installation

4.17.1 2200 Ignition system installation – Parts List



Figure 203 – 2200 Ignition system installation – Parts List

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	t rer	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 190 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.17.2 3300 Ignition system installation - Parts List



Figure 204 – 3300 Ignition system installation – Parts List

This doc	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 191 of 228







Figure 205 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 1

- Trim the small tags on the base of the distributor cap off using a sharp knife.
 - This step need only be done for the 4 cylinder engine. The 6 cylinder does not have these tags.
- Prime all tapped holes and screws with Loctite 747.
- Position the distributor caps on the mount plate and retain in place with the retaining clamps
 - The retaining clamps are fixed in place with capscrews and Belleville washers.
 - Install the capscrews with Loctite 243 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.

This doc	umen	t is co	ontro	lled	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no lo	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 192 of 228



Figure 206 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 2

- Record the ignition coil types installed on the left and right of the engine in the build log (section 6.20)
- Rotate the engine so the flywheel ignition magnets are NOT aligned with the ignition coil positions.
- Prime the tapped holes and capscrews with Loctite 747.
- Apply Loctite 243 to the threads of the capscrews.
 - Install the ignition coils with Belleville washers, wide zinc washers and backed by fibre insulating washers.
 - Ensure the ignition coils are installed with the correct orientation as shown in Figure 206 (i.e. the coil leads are pointing in the clockwise direction when view from the flywheel).
- Now the ignition coil gaps are set using feeler gauges, this must be done quickly both the Loctite on the capscrew sets. The coil gaps are set to the value prescribed in section 3.10.4.
 - Secure one coil out of the way of the flywheel magnet pole by pulling it radially outward to the far extreme and tightening the capscrew sufficiently to hold it.
 - Leave the other coil loose and insert a long series 0.012" (0.30mm) thick feeler gauge.
 - Rotate the engine (in the same direction as the feeler gauge was inserted from) until one of the flywheel magnet pole aligns with the ignition coil. The flywheel magnets will pull the ignition coil inwards onto the feeler gauge.
 - Tighten the ignition coil retaining screw to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3.
- Flywheel assemblies will inevitably have one pole slightly higher than the others. The coil gap clearance for the ignition coil must be checked against the other magnet pole (or poles in the case of a 6 cylinder)
 - Using a long series 0.010" (0.25mm) thick feeler gauge check for coil gap clearance by inserting the feeler gauge beside the ignition coil and rotating the engine to align each flywheel pole with the ignition coil.
 - If clearance is not observed (i.e. the engine will not rotate without interference on one of the poles) then that pole must be the highest, it should be marked clearly with the letter 'H' or an 'X' using a paint pen for future coil gap clearance checks. Loosen the coil retaining screws and reset the coil gap clearance as previously described, using the highest flywheel pole.
- Repeat installation and coil gap setting procedures for the second ignition coil using the highest pole.
- Once both ignition coils have been set and the retaining capscrews torqued, mark each capscrew with a paint pen.
- Rotate the engine several times around as a final verification that the coils have been set sith sufficient clearance.

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 193 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Insert feeler gauge and rotate engine to align a magnet pole with the ignition coil



Allow coil to pull up onto the feeler gauge then tighten to torque

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines







Figure 207 - Setting ignition coil gaps

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 194 of 228





JEM0004-12



Figure 208 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 3

- Before installing spark plugs check the spark plug gap using a feeler gauge. The plug gap must be within the tolerance prescribed in in section 3.10.4.
 - If the spark plug gap is too large the spark plug can be tapped lightly on a hard surface to bend the electrode hook in slightly, recheck the gap and repeat as necessary until the correct gap is achieved.
- Apply Copper-max anti-seize compound to the threads of the spark plugs.
- Install the spark plugs into the cylinder head. Tighten to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3.
 - Note that there are two torque settings for spark plugs. The first is for new spark plugs, the second is used any time a spark plug is removed and reinstalled.
- Install spark plug end fittings onto the spark plugs.
 - Use a pair of pliers to tighten the end fittings onto the spark plugs. There is no specific torque setting, they need only be secure.



Figure 209 - Checking and setting spark plug gaps

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	mains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 195 of 228



Figure 210 – 2200/3300 Ignition system installation 4

- The ignition lead set is now setup and installed on the engine
- Figure 210 provides a map of the ignition system with each distributor outlet labelled with the corresponding spark plug position. Each ignition lead must be connected between the correct distributor outlet and spark plug. ('IN' refer to the spark plug on the inlet side of the cylinder 'EX' is on the exhaust side of the cylinder).
- The lead sets provided have leads of varying lengths. It is convenient to begin with the longest lead for linking the furthest two points (for example linking the Inlet 1 and exhaust 2 positions) and work in until the shortest leads are installed. Install the adjacent ignition coil lead onto the centre distributor port.
 - Ensure the leads attach firmly and securely to the spark plug and distributor, the conductive caps can be expanded (for the distributor cap end) or contracted (for the spark plug end) as needed (using a screw driver or pliers respectively) until the desired fit is achieved.
 - Noting the position number on each lead using a paint pen also helps quickly identify leads.
- Once all leads are installed, neatly bundle adjacent cables and retain together with zip ties, cut off zip tie tails and trim sharp edges away.
- This completes the Ignition system installation.



Figure 211 – Ignition lead installation

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 196 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.18 Carburettor and starter installation

4.18.1 2200 Carburettor and starter installation – Parts List

	17771	DADTH	REACEIPTION	0714
	TIEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QIY
	1	4P021A0D-1	2210 IGNITION SYSTEM INSTALLATION	1
	2	4886014-9	CARBY ASSY	1
	3	4691084-2	CARBY COUPLING (3.3L)	1
	4	PH4A053N	HOSE CLAMP 52-70mm	2
	5	4A661A0D-4	STARTER MOTOR ASSY	1
	6	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	3
	7	PH0505N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1	3
	8	PT0019N	FUEL HOSE (NOT SHOWN)	1
	9	PH4A013N	FIRESLEEVE (NOT SHOWN)	1
	10	4880014	CARBY EARTH STRAP (NOT SHOWN)	1
	11	PV4A001N	HOSE CLAMP 11-13 BOLT & NUT TYPE	1
			(NOT SHOWN)	
C Pres				
4				
			(7)	
		8	6	
		Ų.		
		97		
	-			
	19.9			
	2	6 Bria	2	
	~	STATE OF		
	2			
	1 P	0		
	-	PB		
		-		
	00			
		210		
	0			
	T		MR 18 10 1	
			Ó	
0				
	29		T T	
	aL			
	D			
			2	
	A.C.			
0				
		Juy		
			5	
4P022A0D-1				

Figure 212 – 2200 Carburettor and Starter installation – Parts List

This doo	cumen	t is co	ntro	lled	while	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 197 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.18.2 3300 Carburettor and starter installation – Parts List

	ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
	1	4P021A1D-1	3310 IGNITION SYSTEM INSTALLATION	1
<i>b</i>	2	4886014-9	CARBY ASSY	1
	3	4691084-2	CARBY COUPLING (3.3L)	1
	4	PH4A053N	HOSE CLAMP 52-70mm	2
	5	4A661A0D-4	STARTER MOTOR ASSY	1
	6	PH10724-2	1/4" BELLEVILLE WASHER	3
	7	PH0505N	SOCKET HD SCREW 1/4 UNC X 1	3
	8	PT0019N	FUEL HOSE (NOT SHOWN)	1
	9	PH4A013N	FIRESLEEVE (NOT SHOWN)	1
	10	4880014	CARBY FARTH STRAP (NOT SHOWN)	1
	11	PV4A001N	HOSE CLAMP 11-13 NUT & BOLT TYPE	2
		1 14/100111	(NOT SHOWN)	-
<image/>				

Figure 213 – 3300 Carburettor and Starter installation – Parts List

This doo	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	it rer	mains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 198 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.18.3 2200/3300 Carburettor and starter installation procedure



Figure 214 – 2200/3300 Carburettor and starter installation 1

- The carburettor is supplied ready to install with all jets and linkage arms.
- Fit the length of fire sleeve over the fuel hose (using a compressed air gun to blow the sleeve out aids in this process).
- Fit the fuel hose to the carburettor fuel inlet. Install an 11-13mm hose clamp. Tighten to ensure security without overtightening to cause the hose clamp to cut into the hose.
- Push fit the carburettor rubber coupling onto the plenum chamber, place two 52-70mm hose clamps over the coupling and push fit the carburettor onto the rubber coupling. Tighten the two hose clamps.
 - The hose clamps must be orientated so the worm drive housings are on opposite sides of the carburettor as shown in Figure 214.
 - The hose clamps must be tightened sufficiently to secure the carburettor without damaging the rubber coupling.
- Connect the fuel hose to the fuel pump outlet and install a 11-13mm hose clamp to secure
- Secure the fire sleeve with lock wire ties at each end of the sleeve.



Figure 215 – Carburettor installation

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tł	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 199 of 228



Figure 216 – 2200/3300 Carburettor and starter installation 2

- Prime all tapped holes and screws with Loctite 747.
- Position starter motor with clutch and housing through the front of the back plate
- Retain the starter motor in place with capscrews and Belleville washers.
 - The capscrews are installed with Loctite 243.
 - Tighten to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.
- This completes the Carburettor and starter installation.

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 200 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.19 Front seal and propeller flange installation

4.19.1 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation (integral seal) – Parts list

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	OTY	
1	4P022A0D-1	2210 CARBURETOR AND STARTER INSTALLATION	1	
2	PH4A048N	5/16 X 5/16 UNC GRUB SCREW	2	
3	PH9852N-1	PLUG	1	
4	466218N-12	FLANGE PROP MOUNT (3.3L) EXT 2" \$4662084	1	
5	PG9872N	OIL SEAL 55 X 72 X 8 TCV1 VITON	1	
6	PH4A058N-1	DOWEL PIN 8mm x 24 LONG (BLACKWOODS P/No. 00939607)	3	
7	PH10224-2	3/8" BELLEVILLE WASHER	6	
8	PH0676N-1	CAP SCREW 3/8 UNE X 3/4 - UNBRAKO OR BRIGHTON BEST 1960	6	
4	8 7 4 9 7 9 7 9 9 7 9 7 9 9 7 9 7 9 7 9 7 9 7			



This doo	cumen	t is co	ntro	led	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	piru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 201 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.19.2 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange (separate seal housing) – Parts List

ITEM	PART No.	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	4P022A1D-1	3310 CARBURETOR AND STARTER INSTALLATION	1
2	PH4A048N	5/16 X 5/16 UNC GRUB SCREW	2
3	PH9852N-1	PLUG	1
4	466218N-12	FLANGE PROP MOUNT (3.3L) EXT 2" \$4662084	1
5	PG9872N	OIL SEAL 55 X 72 X 8 TCV1 VITON	1
6	PH4A058N-1	DOWEL PIN 8mm x 24 LONG (BLACKWOODS P/No. 00939607)	3
7	PH10224-2	3/8" BELLEVILLE WASHER	6
8	PH0676N-1	CAP SCREW 3/8 UNF X 3/4 - UNBRAKO OR BRIGHTON BEST 1960	6
9	4956024-3	SEAL HOUSING FRONT 5/16 MOUNTING	1
10	PH0555N	SOCKET HD SCREW 5/16 UNC X 3/4	4



Figure 218 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange (separate seal housing) – Parts List

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	led	while i	it rei	mains	on t	he Jat	biru server. Once this no l	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 202 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual Jak

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

4.19.3 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation procedure



Figure 219 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation 1

- Before any further action **REMOVE ENGINE FROM BUILD STAND** and place supported by the sump on the work bench.
 - Remove the propeller flange which was temporarily fitted during the build (the capscrew screws used to temporarily fit the propeller flange MUST NOT be used in the final propeller flange installation.
 - Prime all tapped holes in the crankcase and the grub screws and sealing plug with Loctite 747.
- Install the 1/8-NPT plug with Loctite 263 to seal.
- Install the two grub screws with Loctite 243 to be flush with the crankcase.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	lled	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 203 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12



Figure 220 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation 2

- Ensure the seal housing within the crankcase is complete clean. Use Loctite 747 on a clean rag to wipe away dirt and oils inside the seal housing. Also prime the outside perimeter of the seal with Loctite 747.
 - **DO NOT** spray Loctite 747 directly onto the seal housing since overspray will likely destroy the paint on the front of the crankshaft.
- Apply L90 lubricant to the inner perimeter of the seal.
- Apply Loctite 518 sealant around the outer perimeter of the front seal.
- Press the front seal into the crankcase seal housing until it is fully seated.
 - The seal is pressed into place using a special front seal fitting tool (as shown in Figure 220). By striking the tool with a rubber mallet the seal is pressed into the crankcase housing
- Clean away excess sealant.
- For engines built with an external seal housing refer to section 4.19.4 for the installation procedure.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jat	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 204 of 228



Figure 221 – 2200/3300 Front seal and propeller flange installation 3 WARNING

The propeller flange to crankshaft attachment is of critical importance. Ensure the installation instructions are followed carefully. DO NOT attempt this task unless sufficiently trained and experienced.

- Ensure the mating surfaces on the propeller flange and crankcase are completely dry and clean. Ensure the threads in the crankcase and dowel holes are completely dry and clean
 - There must be ABSOLUTELY NO OIL between the propeller flange and crankshaft. Oil between these faces will reduce the connection strength and potentially lead to propeller flange connection failure.
- Install the three dowels into the crankshaft dry, using a small hammer to tap them in. They should be tapped in until they bottom out.
 - Check using a Vernier calliper depth gauge that the height of the dowels protruding above the surface of the crankshaft DOES NOT exceed 7mm (it should be 5.5mm to 6.5mm ideally).
 - The dowels must be installed with the taper pointing outwards.
- Prime all capscrews with Loctite 747.
 - Refer to Figure 222 along with the following instructions for the propeller flange installation
 - Position the propeller flange over the dowels. Install three capscrews with Belleville washers dry (i.e. without Loctite) and progressively wind each screw in, in order to pull the propeller flange over the dowels and seat onto the crankshaft.
 - Have a second person hold the crankshaft using a finger tie bar mounted through two propeller bush holes.
 - Install the other three capscrews (dry) with Belleville washers to contact. Tighten all screws to 15ft.lb using the diagonal tightening pattern shown.
 - Tighten all screws to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3.
 - Remove ONE screw. Apply Loctite 620 to the first 4-6 threads of the screw. Apply a matchstick head sized dollop of Loctite 620 at the beginning of the crankshaft thread.
 - Reinstall the screw directly to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with torque seal or a paint pen.
 - Remove, apply Loctite 620 and reinstall the other five screws ONE AT A TIME using the same technique in the order shown in Figure 222.
- This completes the Front seal and propeller flange installation.

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no I	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 205 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12



Figure 222 – Propeller flange installation method

This doc	umen	t is coi	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on th	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 206 of 228



JEM0004-12





Figure 223 – Front seal installation for engines with a separate housing

- Engines built using a reworked billet crankcase (as opposed to the cast crankcase) use an external housing for the front seal. The procedure for this installation is provided here.
- Prime the seal, housing, tapped threads and cap screws with Loctite 747.
- Apply Loctite 518 around the perimeter of the seal housing
- Press the front seal into the seal housing using a shop press, ensuring it seat fully in the housing.
- Apply Three-bond sealant to the mating face of the seal housing using a dabbing action
- Apply L90 lubricant to the inner perimeter of the front seal
- Push the seal with housing over the crankshaft and up against the crankcase
- Install retaining capscrew with Loctite 263 to the torque setting prescribed in Section 3.10.3 and mark with a paint pen.



Figure 224 - External housing front seal installation

This doo	umen	t is co	ntro	lled	while i	it rer	nains	on tł	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 207 of 228

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

5 Post-Assembly

5.1 Oils

- During initial running a non-detergent oil must be used to encourage proper bedding-in of components. Oils must meet the following standards:
 - Aero Oil W Multigrade 15W-50, or equivalent Lubricant complying with SAE J-1899, or
 - Lycoming Spec. 301F, or
 - Teledyne-Continental Spec MHF-24B
- Table 6 shows oil recommendations for initial running. We recommend Aero Shell 100, Exxon Aviation Oil 100 or BP Aviation Oil 100.
- This oil must be used for the first 25 hours of operation after a top end inspection or overhaul or whenever new rings are fitted.
- For further information on oils to use refer to the Jabiru Instruction & Maintenance Manual appropriate to the engine.

Table 6 – Oil Recommendations for Run-In.

Oil Weight:	80	100	120
Outside Air Temperature	-17°C to 25°C	15°C to 35°C	Above 35°C
·	$(1^{\circ} \text{ to } 77^{\circ} \text{F})$	(59 [°] to 95 [°] F)	(95 [°] F)

WARNING

Automotive oils MUST NOT be used. Automotive oils are not designed for the unique environment of an aircooled aero engine and have proven to give disastrous wear rates.

WARNING

Jabiru has not verified the attributes claimed by oil additive manufacturers and warn against using them as they may have detrimental effects.

5.2 Before First Start

- Check oil pressure. The simplest way to do this test is to remove a spark plug from each cylinder, then use the starter motor to spin the engine until the oil pressure reading comes up. Alternatively an external oil pressure source can be plumbed into the engine. This test ensures that the oil circuit of the engine is working properly before starting if a fault in the oil circuit was found with the engine running damage to the main bearings etc is very likely.
- Install to a suitable running rig. Engines can be run-in on the ground on a test rig however it is essential that this rig have oversize cooling ducts for the cylinder heads and for the oil cooler. Normal aircraft ducts are not enough running an engine on the ground using aircraft cooling ducts can quickly overheat and ruin an engine.

This doc	umen	t is coi	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on th	ne Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 208 of 228



Figure 225 – Engine Ground Running Rig

• Fit a suitable propeller. Carrying on from the last point, if the engine is being run on the ground then a suitable "club" prop must be fitted. A club prop must allow the engine to reach a minimum of 3250 RPM and a maximum of 3400 RPM. A prop which does not meet either of these limits will not load the engine correctly and can initiate long-term operating issues.

5.3 Ground Run-In & Test Procedures

- Test running is an essential part of the full overhaul or top end overhaul process. It is worth spending extra effort during this testing to catch any small issues which may grow more serious in operation.
- At the completion of assembly of the engine after overhaul, it is recommended that the engine be mounted upon a suitable test stand for its initial or run-in operation.
- Alternately the engine may be re-fitted to the aircraft and run. While the very first runs may take place on the ground in an airframe, any further testing must be carried out in the air to ensure sufficient airflow for engine cooling.
- The run-in serves a two-fold purpose; first, to seat piston rings and burnish any new parts that have been installed and second, to give the operator control over the first critical hours of operation, during which time he can observe the functioning of the engine by means of the test cell instruments or, if the engine is re-fitted to the aircraft, the aircraft instrumentation.
- Also at this time any malfunctions can be corrected and oil leaks repaired.
- The first few hours after an overhaul are critical for the rest of the life of the engine and no effort should be spared to conduct engine running according to the following criteria. What follows is a very specific set of power settings, typically periods of full power operation followed by reduced power periods to ensure correct cooling. If these instructions are followed to the letter the rings will bed into the cylinders correctly and this will result in a much more pleasant engine with a decent life expectancy provided that our daily inspection and maintenance procedures are followed. A sample ground run-in procedure is included in the engine overhaul booklets in Section 6.23 below.
- On completion of the run post-run-checks must be carried out refer to section 6.23 for details.

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.														
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 209 of 228			

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

5.4 Final Tasks

- Unless the engine is to be fitted to an aircraft and used immediately it must be inhibited to prevent corrosion. Engines which have recently been run-in are very susceptible to corrosion and must be inhibited immediately once post-run checks have been completed.
- Thoroughly clean engine
- Apply caps to all engine openings: carburettor air intake, fuel pump and carburettor fuel fittings, engine crankcase breather, exhaust tubes, oil cooler adaptor fittings.
- Apply a warning tag to the engine. The tag should state, at a minimum:
 - ENGINE RUN-IN COMPLETED.
 - ENGINE OIL DRAINED
 - CORROSION INHIBITOR APPLIED
 - DO NOT RUN ENGINE UNTIL ALL CAPS HAVE BEEN REMOVED AND OIL HAS BEEN ADDED TO THE SUMP.
- Finally, the documentation must be completed. Build sheets and test cards must be filled out. Normally the statement or report given to the customer will include lists of the new parts fitted. The build sheets used by Jabiru Aircraft are all included in Section 6 and it is strongly recommended that these are used.

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on tl	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 210 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd	Stand L
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 ar	nd 3300 Aircraft Engines

6 Jabiru Aircraft engine build log summary



6.1 Engine details

Engine Model	(i.e. 2200 or 3300)
Engine Serial Number	
Build completion date	

6.2 Engine installation details

Aircraft type	Aircraft S/No	Aircraft registration	Installation date	Removal date

6.3 Maintenance / Overhaul details

Date	Details	Signature

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 211 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.4 Crankcase subassembly (refer to section 4)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
CASE 1	Install bearings with bearing blueApply bearing blue to one crankcase half		
CASE 2	Temporary fit dowels and stud bolts (dry)		
CASE 3	 Join crankcase halves with cylinder barrel flanges and 2200/3300 type through bolts. Torque in stages to prescribed setting 		
CASE 4	 Measure and record main bearing bores and cam tunnel bores Disassemble, check bearing blue coverage, clean all parts 		
CASE 5	Fit dowel O-rings and crankcase dowels		
CASE 6	 In left crankcase half temporarily fit thrust bearings Fit camshaft and crankshaft, measure and record end float Remove camshaft, crankshaft and thrust bearings 		
CASE 7	Fit short and long stud bolts into case halves		
CASE 8	 Lubricate and install lifters into lifter sockets Fit lifter retainers, pushrod tube manifolds and O-rings 		
CASE 9	Fit oil pickup tube, O-ring, Oil strainer and dipstick tube mount		
CASE 10	Fit thrust bearings		
CASE 11	CRANKCASE stage inspection (assembler)		
	CRANCASE checked by (different person to assembler)		

Crankcase type	(i.e. cast ca	ase, rework	ed I	oillet cas	e)							
LS Crankcase S/No.												
RS Crankcase S/No.												
Crankshaft end float												
Camshaft end float												
Crankcase Bore dia (with bearings)	1	2	3		4		5		6		7	8
Camshaft tunnel diameters	1	2		3		4		5		6		7

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
------------	---------	-------	-----------------------------

Checked by:______ Signed:______ Date:______for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 212 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.5 Camshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.2)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
CAM 1	 Measure and record camshaft journal diameters Calculate and record camshaft journal clearances 		
CAM 2	Install gears, spacer and retaining bolts		
CAM 3	CAMSHAFT stage inspection (assembler)		
	CAMSHAFT checked by (different person to assembler)		

Camshaft S/No.							
Camshaft Journal diameters (mm)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Calculate Camshaft to Tunnel clearance	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Large Cam-gear S/No.							
Small Cam gear S/No.							

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	_for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

Checked by:______ Signed:______ Date:______for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 213 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.6 Crankshaft subassembly (refer to section 4.3)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
CRANK 1	 Measure and record main journal and conrod journal diameters Calculate and record main journal clearance 		
CRANK 2	Inspect oil galleriesInstall welsh plugs		
CRANK 3	Temporarily fit propeller flangeMeasure and record crankshaft and propeller flange runout		
CRANK 4	Install conrod bearing into conrod with bearing blueAssemble conrods and torque to prescribed setting		
CRANK 5	Measure and record conrod boresCalculate and record conrod journal clearances		
CRANK 6	Remove one screw, measure and record bearing crushCheck bearing blue coverage, clean parts		
CRANK 7	 Mount crankshaft vertically on timing plate Lubricate and install conrods with bearings 		
CRANK 8	CRANKSHAFT stage inspection (assembler)		
	CRANKSHAFT checked by (different person to assembler)		

Crankshaft S/No.													
Crankshaft main journal diameters (mm)	1	2		3		4	5	6		7		8	
Calculate crankshaft main journal clearance	1	1 2		3		4	5	6		7		8	
Crankshaft conrod journal diameters (mm)	1	1			3		4	4		5		6	
Propeller Flange runout							·						
Crankshaft runout													
Conrod Big end diameter (mm)	1		2	3			4		5		6		
Conrod Big end clearance (mm)	1	1			3		4	5		6			
Conrod bearing crush (mm)	1		2		3		4		5		6		
Conrod S/No's.	1		2	3			4		5		6		
Prop Flange S/No													

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

Crankshaft MPI Release Note No. (N/A for new engine builds)

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 214 of 228



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.7 Cylinder assemblies (refer to section 4.4)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
CYL 1	Check valve seal ring with bearing blueMeasure and record vacuum on valves		
CYL 2	 Measure and record cylinder bores and max out or round Measure an record valve guide bore, valve stem diameters and valve stem clearance 		
CYL 3	 Lubricate and install valves into cylinder head Install valve springs, collets, top and bottom spring washers 		
CYL 4	 Install pushrod tube retaining washer and capscrew OR Install pushrod tube O-rings and circlips (internal O-ring Cyl) 		
CYL 5	 Lubricate and install rockers, O-rings, and rocker shafts 		
CYL 6	 Install measure and record piston ring gaps Record the weight of each piston Measure piston skirt diameter Calculate and record piston skirt clearance with cylinder bore 		
CYL 7	 Install circlip into the flywheel end of the piston only Install piston rings into each piston Check fit of gudgeon pin with piston 		
CYL 8	Lubricate piston rings and install pistons into cylinder		
CYL 9	 Install pushrod tubes and O-rings (tubes only for int O-ring cyl) Place pushrods in oil to prime them prior to joining the engine 		
CYL 10	CYLINDERS stage inspection (assembler)		
	CYLINDERS checked by (different person to assembler)		

Max device vacuum (inHg)						
Inlet valve vacuum (inHg)	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Exhaust valve vacuum (inHg)	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Cylinder S/No	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Inlet Valve stem diameter	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Inlet Valve guide diameter	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Inlet valve clearance = guide – stem dia	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Exhaust Valve stem diameter	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Exhaust Valve guide diameter	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Exhaust Valve clearance = guide – stem	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.

 This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.

 ISSUE
 11
 12
 Dated: 20/09/2023
 Issued By: DM
 Page: 215 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.7.1 Cylinder bore measurements

Cylinder number	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Bores: Top (Up-Down)						
Mid (Up-Down)						
Bottom (Up-down)						
Top (Side-Side)						
Mid (Side-Side)						
Bottom (Side-Side)						
Minimum Bore measured						
Maximum Bore measured						
Max out-of-round						

6.7.2 Pistons

Top piston ring gap	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Second piston ring gap	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Piston weight (grams)	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Piston skirt diameter	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Piston skirt clearance	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
	<u> </u>	_	

Checked by:______ Signed:______ Date:______for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This doo	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.											
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 216 of 228


Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.8 Distributor gearbox assembly (refer to section 4.4)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
GEAR 1	Press bushes into distributor shaft towers		
GEAR 2	Press seals into gear box and distributor mount plates		
GEAR 3	Install distributor mounts plates onto gear box		
GEAR 4	Install gears onto distributor shafts with monel rivets		
GEAR 5	Lubricate and install distributor shafts into gearboxInstall rotor buttons onto distributor shafts		
GEAR 6	DISTRIBUTOR GEARBOX stage inspection (assembler)		
	DISTRIBUTOR GEARBOX checked (different to assembler)		

Gear case S/No		
Gear S/No	Left:	Right:

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
	°	_	

Checked by:	_Signed:	_Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
-------------	----------	--------	-----------------------------

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 217 of 228

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.9 Flywheel assembly (refer to section 4.6)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
FLY 1	Assembly poles plates with magnetsLay silicon beds, install pole plate assemblies into flywheel		
FLY 2	Install alternator magnet retaining ring		
FLY 3	Heat ring gear in oven, install ring gear onto flywheel		
FLY 4	Install alternator magnet rings		
FLY 5	Install flywheel cross piece hub into flywheel		
FLY 6	Skim machine pole plates using lathe		
FLY 7	Install hall effect tacho tags to flywheel		
FLY 8	FLYWHEEL stage inspection (assembler)		
	FLYWHEEL checked (different to assembler)		

Flywheel S/No	
Ring gear S/No	

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.10 Alternator stator assembly (refer to section 4.7)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
ALT 1	Install roll pins into stator mount		
ALT 2	Install alternator onto mount with screws		
ALT 3	ALTERNATOR stage inspection (assembler)		
	ALTERNATOR checked by (different person to assembler)		

Alternator mount S/No

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

 This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.

 ISSUE
 11
 12
 Dated: 20/09/2023
 Issued By: DM
 Page: 218 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.11 Joint engine assembly (refer to section 4.8)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
JOINT 1	 Apply three bond sealant to one crankcase halve Bring crankcase halves together around crankshaft and camshaft Install through bolts with vibration damping O-rings 		
JOINT 2	Install primed pushrods into cylinder pushrod tubesApply three bond to cylinder base flange		
JOINT 3	 Bring cylinder onto crankcase Install gudgeon pin through conrod, install retaining circlip Install washers and nuts to pull cylinder onto case Repeat for other cylinders 		
JOINT 4	Torque all nuts in stages to the torque setting prescribed		
JOINT 5	Install rocker covers with O-rings		
JOINT 6	 Apply bead of Loctite 518 around perimeter of crankshaft at the flywheel end 		
JOINT 7	Align cam and crank timing marks, install crank gearTemporarily fit a capscrew		
JOINT 8	JOINT ENGINE stage inspection (assembler)		
	JOINT ENGINE checked by (different person to assembler)		

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	_for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

Checked by:______ Signed:______ Date:______for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 219 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.12 Camshaft timing subassembly

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
TIME 1	Check and record camshaft timing		
	Install dowels, remove capscrew		
TIME 2	CAMSHAFT TIMING stage inspection (assembler)		
	CAMSHAFT TIMING checked (different person to assembler)		

Crank gear S/No	
Cam timing	(degrees before BDC exhaust lobe #1 cylinder)

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.13 Sump installation (refer to section 4.10)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
SUMP 1	Temporarily fit the back plate		
SUMP 2	 Apply Loctite 518 to crankcase mating face Install sump onto crankcase (use back plate to pull sump up) Install oil filler tube O-ring 		
SUMP 3	Install oil temperature probeInstall sump plug and lock wire to oil temperature sender		
SUMP 4	Assembly dipstick with cap and O-ringInstall dipstick tube, housing and dipstick		
SUMP 5	SUMP stage inspection (assembler)		
	SUMP checked by (different person to assembler)		

Sump type (tick)	No plenum chamber	Integral cast plenum chamber
Sump S/No:		

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 220 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.14 Heat shield and Plenum chamber installation (refer to section 4.11)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
HEAT 1	 Assemble machined plenum chamber (Not applicable for integral plenum sump) 		
HEAT 2	Install plenum assemble (if applicable) and heat shield onto sump		
HEAT 3	SHIELD / PLENUM stage inspection (assembler)		
	SHIELD / PLENUM checked (different person to assembler)		

Plenum chamber S/No	

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.15 Back plate and distributor gear box installation (refer to section 4.12)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
BACK 1	Install 1/8" NPT plug into crankcase		
BACK 2	 Apply Loctite 518 to crankcase and install back plate 		
BACK 3	Apply Loctite 518 to back plate and install gearbox		
BACK 4	Check distributor rotor timing		
BACK 5	BACK END stage inspection (assembler)		
	BACK END checked (different person to assembler)		

Back plate S/No

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Chocked by:	Signadi	Data	for Jobiry Aircroft Dty Ltd
Checked by.	Signed	Dale	

This doc	ument	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 221 of 228

Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd



JEM0004-12

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.16 Flywheel and alternator installation (refer to section 4.13)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
F/A 1	Ensure rear crankshaft is completely dry of oils		
F/A 2	 Install flywheel assembly onto back of crankshaft usir seating installation method with Nordloc washers 	ng pre-	
F/A 3	Install alternator stator assembly		
F/A 4	FLYWHEEL / ALT stage inspection (assembler)		
	FLYWHEEL / ALT checked (different person to assemble)	oler)	

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.17 Fuel pump installation (refer to section 4.14)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
FUEL 1	Lubricate and install fuel pump pushrod		
FUEL 2	Apply Loctite 518 to both faces of the gasketsInstall fuel pump with gaskets, spacer and drip tray		
FUEL 3	FUEL PUMP stage inspection (assembler)		
	FUEL PUMP checked (different person to assembler)		

Fuel pump model:	(e.g. Goss G877)
Fuel pump S/No:	
Pump pushrod length	

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	_for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
	-		-

Checked by: _____ Signed: _____ Date: _____ for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This doc	umen	t is co	ntrol	led	while i	t rer	nains	on t	he Jab	iru server. Once this no le	onger applies the docum	ent becomes uncontrolled.
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 222 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

BIRD

6.18 Oil pump and filter installation (refer to section 4.15)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
OIL 1	Lubricate and assemble oil pump gear into housingMeasure and record oil pump gear clearance		
OIL 2	 Install O-rings Apply Loctite 518 to back of oil pump back plate Install oil pump onto camshaft with woodruff key 		
OIL 3	Install Oil pump relief valve with spring, washers and circlip		
OIL 4	 Install O-ring and hose tails into oil cooler adapter Install Oil filter with fitting and adaptor into crankcase 		
OIL 5	OIL PUMP / FILTER stage inspection (assembler)		
	OIL PUMP / FILTER checked (different person to assembler)		

Oil pump gear clearance

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.19 Exhaust and Induction pipes (refer to section 4.16)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
PIPES 1	 Install gaskets and O-rings onto exhaust and induction pipes 		
PIPES 2	 Install O-rings into plenum chamber Install lower induction pipes into plenum with gasket sealant 		
PIPES 3	 Position induction and exhaust pipes on ports with clamping turtles and induction hoses and hose clamps 		
PIPES 4	 Use exhaust muffler can to align exhaust pipes Install retaining screws to prescribed torque with Nordloc washers Tighten induction rubber hose clamps 		
PIPES 5	EXH & IND PIPES stage inspection (assembler)		
	EXH & IND PIPES checked (different person to assembler)		

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

 This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.

 ISSUE
 11
 12
 Dated: 20/09/2023
 Issued By: DM
 Page: 223 of 228



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.20 Ignition system installation (refer to section 4.17)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
IGN 1	Install distributor caps with retaining clamps		
IGN 2	Install ignition coils and set coil gaps off highest flywheel pole		
IGN 3	Gap spark plugs and install with end fittings		
IGN 4	 Install lead set and bundle leads with zip-ties 		
IGN 5	IGNITION SYS stage inspection (assembler)		
	IGNITION SYS checked (different person to assembler)		

Ignition coil type left	(e.g. Honda, Type 7, Type 8 etc)
Ignition coil type right	(e.g. Honda, Type 7, Type 8 etc)

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
------------	---------	-------	-----------------------------

Checked by:______Signed:______Date:_____for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.21 Carburettor and starter installation (refer to section 4.18)

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
CARBY 1	Fit fire proof sleeve over fuel hoseFit fuel hose to carburettor fuel inlet		
CARBY 2	 Install carburettor with rubber mount and hose clamps 		
CARBY 3	Install earth strap to Carburettor and under a gearbox screw		
CARBY 4	Install starter motor / Clutch assembly onto back plate		
CARBY 5	CARBY / STARTER stage inspection (assembler)		
	CARBY / STARTER checked (different person to assembler)		

Carburettor S/No	
Main jet size	
Needle jet size	
Idle jet size	
Needle type / position	

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:______ Signed:______ Date:______ for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.													
ISSUE 11 12 Dated: 20/09/2023 Issued By: DM Page: 224 of 228								Page: 224 of 228						

Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

Checked by:

Signed:

Date:_____for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.22 Front seal and propeller flange installation

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
PROP 1	REMOVE ENGINE FROM BUILD STAND		
PROP 2	 Install grub screws and 1/8-NPT plug at front 		
PROP 3	 Press front seal into housing (N/A for integral crankcase housing) Lubricate seal and install over crankshaft onto crankcase 		
PROP 4	 Ensure propeller flange and crankshaft mating faces are completely dry and clean 		
PROP 5	Install propeller flange dowels		
PROP 6	Install propeller flange using pre-seating method		
PROP 7	SEAL / PROP stage inspection (assembler)		
	SEAL / PROP checked (different person to assembler)		

Prop flange S/No	
Prop flange type	(e.g. STD, 2" EXT, 3" EXT etc)

I hereby certify that the above subassembly has been assembled in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 225 of 228	



Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engines

6.23 Engine ground run-in sheet

Pre Ru	un-In Cł	necks:	Correct O	il Type & C	Quantity	All connections secure					
Time	Dur (mins)	Condition	RPM	RPM CHT 4/6 Oil (100 - (50- 180°C) 118°C)		Oil Pressure (220 – 525 (350kPa optin	kPa, solid lifter) nal, hydraulic lifter)	Volts AC	Fuel pres	EGT	
	0	Chart and Idla	1000 -			Mech gauge	e Sender				
	2		1200								
	4	Hot Idle Check 1	1400								
	2	Very High Idle	1800								
	2	High Idle	1400								
	3	Mid Power	2000								
	2	High Idle	1600								
	2	60% Power	2400								
	2	High Idle	1800								
	2	70% Power	2600								
	2	Mid Power	2000						_		
	2	75% Power	2800						_		
	2	Mid Power	2200								
	2	85% Power	3000						_		
	2	Cooling Run	2000								
	4	75% Power	2800								
	2	Mid Power	2000								
	2	85% Power	3000								
	3	60% Power	2400								
	4	85% Power	3000								
	3	50% Power	2400								
	3	Takeoff Power	Full:								
	2	60% Power	2600								
	2	Mid Power	2000								
	2	Cooling Run	1600								
	2	Hot Idle Check 2	Idle (800- 1100):								
O.A.T		0°				Alternator:	V (AC),	V (DC)) at 2800 RF	PM	
Magneto Magneto	o RPM Dro o RPM Dro	op Left: op Right:	Limits Test a	: 0 – 100 RF at 2000 RPM	PM I	Use: Aero Shell 100/E 2200 2.2 Litt 3300 3.4 Litres	xxon 100/BP Aviation res or 2 Litres + Fill C or 3.2 Litres + Fill Oil	i Oil 100 Dil Filter Filter			
Idle Cor	nments:		1			Top End (RPM)	Comments:				
Overall	Comments	S:				Any Changes / A	djustments Made Dur	ing Run:			
Post Ru	In-In Che	cks:		Check for Oi Check Induc	l Leaks tion / Exhau	st					
Leak-c	lown			#2		#3	#4	#5		#6	
test re	sults	#1	80	#2	80	80	⁷⁷ 80	π3	80	80	

This doc	This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 226 of 228	

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd	
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 ar	nd 3300 Aircraft Engines

I hereby certify that the above engine has been run-in in accordance with the current revision of the 2200 / 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Signed:

for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd Date:

6.24 Engine Removal

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
1.	Disconnect power lead to starter motor		
2.	After draining oil, refit sump plug tension and lockwire		
3.	Remove oil filter, cooler adaptor and cooling air ducts		
4.	Fit new oil filter and oil cooler adaptor		
5.	Disconnect all wiring and control (throttle, CHT, etc)		
6.	Remove carburettor bowl - note fuel level (approx. 10mm)		
7.	Drain fuel pump and replace bowl		
8.	Inhibit engine		
9.	Remove propeller OR remove from Engine Dyno		
	ENGINE REMOVAL - stage inspection (assembler)		
	ENGINE REMOVAL - checked (different person to assembler)		

I hereby certify that the above operation has been completed in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

6.25 Engine Detail

Stage	Description	Initial	Date
1.	Wipe Down Engine		
2.	Clear Gloss Black Nuts		
3.	Clear Gloss Through Bolt Ends		
4.	Clear Gloss Grub Screws		
5.	Check All Red Caps are Fitted		
6.	CRC Inside Prop Flange and Bolts		
7.	Write engine serial number on masking tape and stick in a visible place on the engine base.		
	ENGINE DETAIL - stage inspection (assembler)		
	ENGINE DETAIL - checked (different person to assembler)		

I hereby certify that the above operation has been completed in accordance with the current revision of the Gen 4 2200/ 3300 assembly instructions provided in JEM0004

Assembler:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd
Checked by:	Signed:	Date:	for Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 227 of 228

Engine overhaul Manual	Jabiru Aircraft Pty Ltd	Starra		
JEM0004-12	Jabiru Generation 4 2200 and 3300 Aircraft Engine			

6.26 Documentation:

• The worksheets noted from the Jabiru Engine Overhaul Manual are to be completed and retained in the file for that engine.

This document is controlled while it remains on the Jabiru server. Once this no longer applies the document becomes uncontrolled.												
ISSUE	11	12								Dated: 20/09/2023	Issued By: DM	Page: 228 of 228